for good or evil

2 Lions formed before
Zodiac was formed = 191

THE CELESTIAL SHIP OF THE NORTH

The
CELESTIAL SHIP
of the
NORTH

by

E. VALENTIA STRAITON

With Symbolical Illustrations
and a Glossary

VOLUME II

NATIONAL EXTENSION UNIVERSITY
597 Fifth Avenue New York, N. Y.

Copyright, 1927, by E. Valentia Straiton

Copyright in Great Britain

All rights reserved

Printed in U.S.A.

ASTROLOGY

The word Astrology is a compound of the Greek ΛΟΓΟΣ (1 2 3 4) (Logos) i. e., the Light (1) made manifest through the Sun (2) and Earth into material inversion (3), and ascending through Earth and Sun (4) to its Serpent Source (5). The "Astro" in Astrology stands for Star or Stars. Astrology may be said to be the science of the Word or Primal Cause in its manifestation to man through stellar influence, hence Astrology's sacred priority among the sciences of the ancient world. Astrology is the Mirific Word operative through stellar force.

CONTENTS

Book Two

"As it is in the Heavens so will it be on Earth"

Page

CHAPTER I.—*Transcendent Forces*..... 1

Astrology, Gospel of the Stars giving Man Knowledge of the Mysteries and leading his Thoughts into Cognizance of Divinity—The Profoundest Science ever given to Man—Pure, Simple Divine Law—Our Bible Astrological—Saturn or Satan—Saturn, Tribal God of the Jews—Conjunction of Neptune and Saturn in 1917—Poles—Interpretation—The Central Sun—Eclipses—Solar Eclipse of 1899—Solar Eclipse of 1910—Importance of Neptune.

CHAPTER II.—*The Eye of the Gods*..... 18

The Sun—Its worship today as of old—The Spiritual Sun—Tradition—Indian Legends of the Sun—Creating the Zodiac—The Tau Cross—The Ankh Cross—Creation of the Solar Period or Time—Assignation of Planets—Allegory of primitive Creation—Fragments of Astrology.

CHAPTER III.—*Light that Shineth in the Darkness*... 35

The Moon—Birth and Death—Waxing and Waning—The Mystical Moon of Nature—Conception and Generation—Origin of the Trinity—Yom Kipour—The Number 13—Moon Periods—Sacred symbolism of the numbers 5 and 6—The five days of Negation—Tabu—The Number 10—Numbers applying to Birth—Number of the Garden of Eden—The Mystic Basket—Draconis—Eye of Serpent—Astrology.

Page

CHAPTER IV.—*The Bridge*..... 53

Saturn—Sut or Saturn the first Celestial Hero—The Golden Age of Mythology—Keeper of the Bridge—Saturn the Heavenly Mediator—Our Age of the Golden Calf—Abraham and Saturn—Sabean Worship—The Covenant—Sevekh-Kronus, Time—The Sevens—The Planet—Astrology.

CHAPTER V.—*The Counselor*..... 69

Jupiter—Father of Heaven and of Earth—Jupiter and the Egg—Jupiter and the Swan—Jupiter in Bi-une Type as the Soul of the World—Leprosy—Intercalary Days—The Bow of Seb—The Rainbow—The Nimbus—Symbol of Jupiter—Fragments of Astrology.

CHAPTER VI.—*The Bowman of the Gods*..... 81

Mars—The Heaven Bringer—Star-god—Shu in double Form—Symbols—Shepherd of the Heavenly Flock—Twin Lions of Egypt—Judean Imagery—Dogs of Shu—Moses—Flight of Typhon from Egypt—The Ass—Pleiades—Makara—God of War—Bloodshed in its Mysticism—Fragments of Astrology.

CHAPTER VII.—*The Ship of Life*..... 93

Venus—Dedicated with the Moon to the Great Mother—Mother Nature—Her Traditions under various Goddesses—Maya—The Letter M—Menka—The Month of May—Artemis—Ishtar—Ashtaroth—The Ship of Life or the Ship of the North—Neith—Candlemas Day—The Caul—Isis—Notre Dame Cathedral—Veil of Isis—Osiris—Hathor—Eve—Venus, Lucifer—Kabir the Great—Venus rising from the Great Deep—The Abyss—Origins of the Great Mother—Astrology.

CHAPTER VIII.—*The Herald of Light*..... 109

Mercury—The Divine Scribe—Messenger of the Gods—The Shepherd—The Revealer of Secret Wisdom—Designer of the Tat Cross—Swastica—Fire Cross of India—Statues of Mercury—Smen—8, symbol of Divinity—Caduceus—Lunar Zodiac—Books of Taht—The Divine

Page

Pymander of Hermes—The Egyptian Psalmist—Prisse Papyrus—Lemuria—Australia—The Emerald Tablet—Mitzraim Philosophy—Pillars—Rosetta Stone—Caduceus Cynocephalis—Symbol of Mercury—Astrology.

CHAPTER IX.—*Guardians of the Super Realms*..... 125

Neptune and Uranus—Occult and Mystic—Known by the Ancients—Mythical Creations—Uranus and Astrology—The Atlanteans—Atlantis—Poseidon—Neptune—Cube of Neptune—Rediscovery of Planets—Our Present Era and Astrology.

CHAPTER X.—*The Circle of Necessity*..... 139

The Zodiac and its Ancient Origin—Auras—Zodiac and Occultism—Fixed Stars—Precessional Periods—Bible and Zodiac—Ten Sign Zodiac—Its explanation—Zodiacal Light—Building of the Zodiac or the Heavens—Calendars—Commencements—Zodiacal Signs, their Myths and Legends, their Rulers and Astrological Significance—The Pleiades—The Fixed Stars—First Globe or Chart—Zodiac and its Mystical Relation to all Theologies.

CHAPTER XI.—*"What I Tell You in the Dark, Speak in the Light"*..... 201

The Cycle of the Piscene or Christian Manifestation—Symbolical Interpretation.

GLOSSARY..... 223

ILLUSTRATIONS

Book Two

Page

Zodiac xi

From the Center of the Ceiling of the Temple of Denderah.

The Sceptre of Ptah 17

From "The Book of the Master," by Marsham Adams. Courtesy of G. P. Putnam's Sons, Publishers, New York.

The Ship of the North 33

Adapted from an Ancient Symbol by Berenice Langton.

Saturn 51

From "The Rosicrucians," by Hargrave Jennings, Published by Chatte and Windus, London.

The Crocodile-Headed God, Sevekh 59

Egyptian.

The God Seb 67

From an Ancient Zodiac.

One of the Twin Lions of Egypt 79

From the Tomb of Queen Nofretari. From a drawing by N. deGaris Davies. Metropolitan Museum of Art Bulletin, Part II, December, 1922. Courtesy of the Metropolitan Museum of Art.

The Hindu Goddess Maya 91

J. D. Guignaiut. From "The Natural Genesis," by Gerald Massey. Published by Williams & Norgate, London.

Page

The Caduceus 109

From "The Secret Doctrine," by H. P. Blavatsky. Published by the Aryan Theosophical Press, Point Loma, California.

The Winged Disk 123

Egyptian.

Egyptian Planisphere of Zodiacal and Northern Signs (according to Kircher) 137

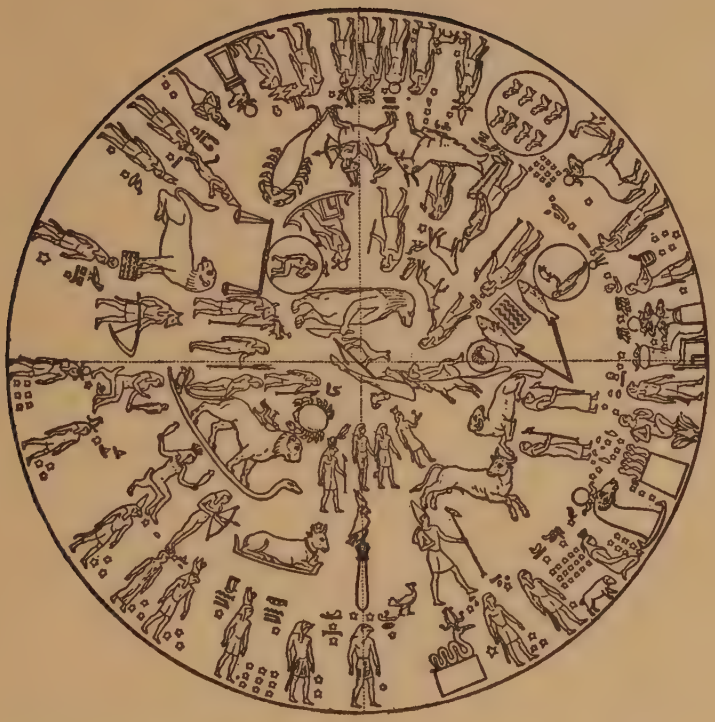
From "The Natural Genesis," by Gerald Massey. Published by Williams & Norgate, London.

Egyptian Zodiac 152

Assigned to the Second Hermes (according to Kircher). From "The Natural Genesis," by Gerald Massey, Published by Williams & Norgate, London.

Mystic Cross and Anchor 199

From the Catacombs, Rome. From "The Rosicrucians," by Hargrave Jennings. Published by Chatto & Windus, London.



ZODIAC FROM THE CENTRE OF THE CEILING OF THE TEMPLE OF DENDERAH

The temple was dedicated to Hathor the Virgin Mother. This Zodiac, properly called a Planisphere manifests intimate connection with the path (celestial) taken by the departed, "the holy dead in their entrance into light. . . . The mystical symbols representing the starry groups, image forth the supernal powers and spirits, which the holy departed, according to the creed of the Egyptians, encountered in his progress through the heights as he mounted from the plane of earth to the burning throne of Ra . . . girt by the Zodiac like an azure belt of gleaming gems." From "The Book of the Master," by Marsham Adams.

CHAPTER I

TRANSCENDENT FORCES

In the traceries of tradition we find that man, when he emerged from his primitive state, was inspired by the awakening of his higher consciousness and by the call of the stars. He absorbed knowledge from their Book of Revelation and mystery, or the Book of God. He gradually came to realize how intimately he was related to the celestial sphere, as a living link between heaven and earth, and that the rising and setting of the stars not only affected him, but created the seasons of the year and many mysteries needing interpretation. As far back as we can trace the mind of man, his knowledge growing out of his meditation on the stars and the symbols and signs of the immutable laws of heaven, have remained fixed as they have reached us today. Upon them the science of Astrology was founded, and though so sadly misconstrued by the ignorant, it will be lifted from darkness and will again take its place in the Light of the incoming Era. The mathematical foundation of this science of the stars, is so solidly based on a general theory of Nature from which it is inseparable, that it will survive forever, for "It is in the imperishable rock of Numbers that the fadeless footprint of Astral science was first set, like the mighty seal of an eternal compact made between Urania and the Law."[1]

It is the wisdom of the Supreme that guides the stars. Sympathy and attraction between man and the stars operate through the astral. Astrology is not a combination of myth and symbol for the credulous to quibble over or the modern priesthood to deny. Every sign, every symbol, is a divine

[1]Sephariel.

bond or union with a Divine Truth. There is no uncertainty in this; man's intellect and intuition pierce the past and prove the immortality of tradition and its symbols.

The earliest books of our Bible are astrological, and are filled with priceless ancient wisdom told in myth, fable, and allegory. Events of every description and kind, whether historical or otherwise, were anciently recorded. It was a method of learning and assimilating great truths, which were true prehistoric realities. Through misinterpretation, however, the modern world has been denied many of these truths embodied in myths, but in the coming days of dissemination, these are to be freed from their numerous false renderings, many of which have been deliberately conceived during the past two thousand years. Astrology has been handed down to us in its scientific aspect, unaltered, from a time so far in the past as to be almost beyond human reckoning. It was the mother and precursor of Astronomy; it was once a power sublime, built on the mystic connection between the stars and mankind, including the great secret of initiation and the occult mysteries. "Modern wisdom is satisfied with Astronomical computations and prophecies based on unerring mathematical laws. Ancient Wisdom added to the cold shell of astronomy the vivifying elements of its Soul and Spirit, *Astrology*."[1]

When we penetrate the mists of the past, we find Astrology as Wisdom Religion, the teachers of which were believed to have descended from the planet Venus, under the direction of those who were known in this ancient religion as "Lords of the Flame." This seems somewhat misty or cloud-wrapped, but those who love the mythical or mystic and are willing to search and research, until the great wonders of heaven and earth unfold to them in marvelous and almost inconceivable splendor, will find many truths becoming manifest through the little rifts in the veil of materialism that let down the Light. The planet Venus was

[1]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine; Vol. i, p. 645.

named after the Great Mother Typhon, Mother-Goddess of the Great Bear, which mythically represented the one, original and initial birthplace in heaven of all motion, time and creation, with many copies to be found below on earth.

In the beginning of each new cycle of human evolution, according to the need of the age, a quickening or spiritual rebirth occurs, coincident with and acting through the prominence of the Zodiacal Cross which is evident at this time. This has been proven from the beginning, when humanity was in its childhood. Astrology is the basis of all things. Originally it was pure religion, the heart itself of religion. Subsequently a period was ushered in when it became a philosophy, and finally a science. The conflict between science and religion at that time undoubtedly had much to do with the lowering of its high standing. Through astronomy a materialistic form of astrology was evolved, yet as a science Astrology preceded and was known as the soul of Astronomy.

A modern theological idea was quite freely circulated in ages past that Satan, or the Devil (Saturn in planetary form) is responsible for the wickedness of the world, and that he has a host of evil spirits with him to do his bidding. From this materialistic view of the devil the idea is adduced that he is to be chained for a thousand years before being let loose again.[1] The man-made anniversary is a remarkable creation of human thought, and one wonders what the ancient peoples would think of this degradation of one of their most spiritual and powerful symbols, not only of Wisdom but of Justice. Yet this idea has come in spite of the knowledge that God made all things good. It belongs to the age of illusion from which we shall be freed.

[1]In Egypt Satan is actually found chained to a cross. The cross was used by the Egyptians as a talisman for protection and as a symbol of saving power. As the Apophis, "Monster of Darkness," he is the enemy of Ra, the Sun. "The Apophis is overthrown, their cords bind the South, the North, the East and the West, their cords are on him." These are the four points of the cardinal cross, and symbolical of the above, represent the evil passions which the Sun destroys.

Ancient Astrology taught concerning ministering angels who would influence the world for what we have termed good and evil, in accordance with the duality of all created things. Satan (the planet Saturn) has been greatly misinterpreted and very much maligned. His influence as a planet is of great power when in aspect, being the planet of duty and pure justice, and though he may take us through paths of pain and suffering, it is the road which leads to regeneration and which frees from material bonds. Saturn, it should be remembered, was the Lord God of Sabaoth of the Jews, their tribal God. When Saturn is adversely aspected in the heavens it shows that some serious lesson must be learned on earth. This is the part he has played in "The martyrdom of Matter, implying that the general break-up of material conditions, as well as the sacrifice of life, was in reality liberating powerful spiritual forces hitherto pent up in matter."[1]

Every thousand years for a short period of time Saturn joins the planet Neptune in the Zodiacal sign of Leo. Leo represents the element of Fire. Saturn is known as the Purifier, and while in this fiery element is sure to regenerate all who come under his administration of Justice. On August 1, 1917, the Super-Lunar planet Neptune was conjoined with Saturn. Neptune gives the finest vibration of all our sacred planets, being farthest from the earth, and when posited in the sign Leo bestows the purest love the heart can give. These two powerful planets were polarized by the Super-Solar planet Uranus in the opposite sign Aquarius, the sign of our incoming Era, bringing about co-operation between them of tremendous force and importance. Uranus is the planet that destroys completely but never a building soul or condition, liberating from habits that have become crystallized and have ceased to serve. The aspect between Saturn and Uranus was completed in 1918. On August 1, 1917, when Saturn was conjoined with Neptune,

[1]Bond, Frederick Bligh—The Hill of Vision, p. 40.

Uranus was at 22 degrees in Aquarius, the opposite sign in the Zodiac. Saturn reached the exact opposition of Uranus in October, 1918. Another thousand years must pass before Saturn can again form these unusual connections with Neptune and Uranus, causing the "chaining of Satan for a thousand years."

The transit of Uranus through a sign covers a period of seven years. He entered the sign of Aquarius in 1914. In all Bible history seven years of famine, catastrophe, epidemics, wars, plagues, etc., preceded the coming of a new Era. Cyclic law is inevitable, it being the instrument, as it were, of spiritual activity impelling man onward and forward. "There will be signs in sun, moon and stars; and on earth anguish among the nations in their bewilderment at the roaring of the sea and its billows, while men's hearts are fainting for fear, and for anxious expectation of what is coming on the world. FOR THE FORCES WHICH CONTROL THE HEAVENS WILL BE DISORDERED AND DISTURBED. Isaiah xxxiv, 4. . . . But when all this is beginning to take place, grieve no longer. Lift up your heads, because your deliverance is drawing near."[1]

Astrology is as incapable of error as Astronomy. When failure through its interpretation comes, it is proof that the interpreter is not infallible, as he often fails to realize that he is dealing with a world of transcendent spirit beyond our visible world of matter.

Recently an astrologer stated that an opposition of the planets always means unmitigated evil. This is untrue. The stars impart to us no more than we are able to assimilate. Signs and planets in themselves are not evil, nor are their vibrations, therefore how can there be evil from them in the horoscopes? The opposition and squares formed by the planets are often mistakenly thought of as evil, and they are most forceful in their application. They give and

[1]Weymouth, R. F.—The New Testament in Modern Speech; Luke xxi, 25, 26, 28.

should give strength to overcome whatever experience they disclose, although weaker natures, or those lacking in character, which would be revealed in their horoscopes, would take the easy road downward instead of rising to the heights made possible.

It should never for a moment be forgotten that Astrology is and should be sublime in its character, and it is out of the strength indicated that the sweetness and beauty of life are given. It is in these so-called, and wrongly called, "evil" aspects that we find the stepping-stones leading us upward and onward, while those which are called benefic, though. they suggest an easier path into pleasures and in places where there are no hills to climb, do not give the glory that comes through victory in trial and combat; or the rugged beauty and joy of reaching the mountain top, where the influence of pure spirit can act, enveloping us in its harmony and clear vision—that harmony which is Love, God. Aspects, therefore, whether so-called evil or so-called benefic, mean always cooperation between the forces.

In all manifestations of life there is always the interaction of the two opposite poles, the two unchanging governing forces, the negative and the positive, and whether of high spiritual vibration or of lower and more material voltage these forces control everything visible or invisible in the Universe. Each man must meet his crossroads and decide which way life will lead. Interest in one's personal life and in that of the world should be very great today, as we enter upon a new Highway, a new Cycle, one of the critical periods in the evolution of the world. This is a fact known to all astronomers, but they seemingly are not concerned with the manifestations that will take place upon the earth induced by the changing positions of the heavenly bodies.

Every individual is said to be born under the direct influence of one of the planets, and his chief characteristics are invariably under the guidance of the constellation or planet

under which he was born. One can never escape his ruling destiny, but the two paths are always open according to desire, one towards the higher spiritual development and into a closer touch with the Infinite, the other leading to misery and the downward path. These are the two conditions, spiritual and material, that should be given a balanced judgment in the interpretation of the horoscope, and the astrologer who gives judgment should be well on the upward path.[1]

The changing of the Poles is always of very great importance. The pole of a country is its latitude. "As we recede from the equator to the poles, the Pole Star, which when at the equator we observe on the horizon, gradually rises in the heavens until at the pole it would be at the zenith—its angular distance above the horizon being equal to the geographical latitude of the place from which it is viewed. This is called the 'elevation of the pole,' or polar elevation, or more briefly the 'pole of the ascendant'."[2]

At the present time the pole of the ecliptic is a little over one degree from the pole. It will reach the exact degree of the pole about the year 2000. Our earth has been passing the celestial pole, which means a changing of polarity, as earth now passes out of the sign Pisces that has represented the last great cycle of two thousand one hundred and sixty years, and makes its way into the sign of Aquarius, introducing our new Era. It takes the pole of the equator 25,920 years to travel around the pole of the ecliptic, and we know that this circle of the ecliptic is divided into the twelve Zodiacal signs, and that the equinoctial points will occupy each sign 2,160 years. Each of these signs measures thirty degrees, or one-twelfth of the circle. The equinoctial points will remain in each degree seventy-two years.

---

[1]The judicial or predictive side of Astrology should be excluded entirely if one is to reach a purer, a more rarefied existence through its interpretation. Today it seems to be chiefly judicial, and used as a means of getting money, and so the sacred science of the past has been betrayed and bedraggled in its use today, for few are given understanding of the higher law and its spiritual side.

[2]Leo, Alan—Astrology for All, Part ii.

Astrologers all know that when these cycles of 2,160 years are ushered in, a new manifestation of Light occurs. At such a time everything undergoes change. It brings about a new demonstration of spirit, a new moulding, as it were, of spiritual forces that flow through the ether of space, piercing the darkness and creating powerful struggles with the materialism of the times.

In our world history, which we can consider as a horoscope, three of these great periods, as well as many minor ones, due to the motion of the earth and its relation to the cross or angle of the earth with the heaven, have taken place. In horoscopical charts these crosses or angles are called Cardinal, Fixed and Common. They affect the individual as well as the world, for we are all of the same substance as the stars, all members of one family. It is the false idea of separateness held by the majority of the world today that has brought sorrow and agony great enough to make the angels weep.

The cardinal points are the north, east, south and west points of the circle of heaven, and these are similarly placed at the angles of the circle of the horoscope. The cardinal signs of the Zodiac are the constellations—Aries, Cancer, Libra, and Capricorn, and when these form a cross or are on the angles of the horoscope, they bring critical times affecting the whole world, varied experiences of all kinds, wars and rumors of war, and out-rushing energies hard to control. Self-expression comes to the fore, good and bad conditions become public, things are outward in expression, events are inevitable.

The fixed signs are Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius, and when these are in evidence at the angles, long periods of peace are ushered in, there is a dislike for changes, more conservatism and stubbornness, monarchs arise, governments are newly formed, statesmen appear, organizers and merchants are more numerous.

With the Mutable or Common signs, which are Gemini,

Virgo, Sagittarius, and Pisces, on the angles, there is less action than with the cardinal signs, impulses are more religious, there is a greater intellectualism, with many teachers ready to help in a spiritual awakening that arises, and conditions are dualistic. There is always more thought and less action. A cardinal cross has been in evidence in our present period, when all the latent energies and emotions and pent-up feelings of the world are rioting, their bonds broken by the on-rushing forces of a new world crisis, bringing out the opposition and the squares that have been formed, sometimes as discords, from the cross from which we are emerging. Eventually this cross will fulfil its message of pronounced benefits, unless its influence is held too long in abeyance by the hate, jealousy and miserly greed which the rich and the masses allow to take possession of their hearts, instead of accepting the great love, so patiently awaited, which the spirit of our incoming brotherhood will make manifest. Old orders are slow in their passing, great periods converge slowly, but the age of reconstruction is due, and though it may be slow in coming, it cannot fail to arrive. Unselfishness and compassion cannot be entirely smothered by the forces of evil, for the Light in places has already penetrated the atmosphere of earth, and from out of chaos harmony will eventually come.

A magnetic influence is said to be conveyed by the stars, and the planets to every living creature, animal, plant, or mineral belonging to our world. Planets belonging to our solar system are regulated within the limit of their orbits by the sun, but the sun consists of a reflected magnetic influence from other solar systems. The ancients never looked upon the sun as the cause of light and heat, but considered it the vehicle for these, or that through which they passed on the way to earth. The Egyptians expressed their idea concerning this as "The eye of Osiris, which is the mind and divine intellect of the concealed." Light is the first demonstration of the Infinite, "The First Begotten" creator of our

planets and of our worlds. It should be noted that the ancient astronomers were Adepts, who had studied and held sacred their knowledge of the stars. The Parent Sun of all humanity was the Central Spiritual Sun, the Sun behind the Sun.[1] The term, Sun's Sons referred not only to the planets but to all heavenly bodies generally. The obeisance given by the primitive people to their Gods was offered to some supreme condition, not to God Himself. The Sun was the reflector of the Spiritual Sun, which they called "The Eye of the World,' our planetary world. You will often see it depicted as drawn by seven horses, or by one horse with seven heads, the former referring to seven planets, and the latter to their common origin, Fire." It was the Gnostics who taught us the planetary origin of the soul and its powers, and that every soul as it journeyed toward earth had to pass through the regions of the planets, every one being of the substance of Divine Light, and that the spirit (angel) of the star guiding each new birth of the soul was of his own essence. Man is the vehicle of soul, but does not realize it, and unless he becomes receptive to higher spiritual vibrations, may always remain in ignorance of this fact.

From an occult standpoint every one has his individual star for all eternity, which is a spark from the Infinite, our Oneness with God. It is the Christ within, our birthright, and our star through all cycles of manifestations or incarnations representing our individuality. We are also under our Astrological star applying chiefly to our Personality, and to the guidance of a planetary angel[2] or spirit that works through the planet whose vibrations intimately belong to us, and operate through the environment in which we express

---

[1]Beside the Central Sun, there is the teaching concerning a Polar Sun, said to connect the Central Sun with the equatorial planes belonging to our visible Sun.

[2]"Planetary spirits are the informing spirits of the stars in general of the planets in particular." They are not spheres in heaven shining for no purpose, but convey powerful influences in their connection with human beings, ruling over his life and destiny.

ourselves during any given life. Our characters are bestowed by our planet, our spiritual powers by the angel of the planet.

Stars, humanity, and these spirits are indissolubly bound together. If it is true that, according to an old legend, a knowledge of astrology was given by a higher race of beings, the more we study, pause, and consider, the more we shall find it the profoundest science ever given to man, and a pure, simple, and divine law. "Every Star in the great Universe is a Temple of a god, and the gods themselves, the Temple of the Great Unknown God." The exoteric theologies are undergoing a new spiritual baptism, old creeds and dogmas which were instituted by priestcraft in the early centuries of more modern times will become extinct. Our rising generation is gradually harking back to the ancient undefiled teachings containing the messages of the stars, which are wonderful today, when denuded of the blind superstition and ignorance which have beclouded them. There is one great Universal Law, which is God's, and the Book of God is written in the Heavens. The old love of power and of gold taught a false theology, which has produced patched-up creeds and dogmas from which in our ignorance we suffer. Today the worship of the Golden Calf by the rich and of the Idol with its feet of clay by the masses deflect us from the wealth of heaven.

The study of eclipses was most profound in olden times when sacred temples were erected for their observation. A solar eclipse of unusual and deep import took place on December 3, 1899, when a satellitium, that is, a group of planets, six in number, was stationed in the double Zodiacal sign Sagittarius, with another just entering its cusp and one leaving, while the super-luminary Neptune, the most spiritual and mystic of all the planets of our solar system, was directly overhead, posited in the opposite double sign Gemini, suggesting a radiant downpouring of Supernal Light into what might be termed a reflection of the

double warp and woof of life, represented by the planets; predicting a critical period of change in human as well as cosmic conditions pertaining to spiritual and universal causes. Neptune will be benefically aspected, by every planet and will aspect every remaining planet in turn, the last of these occurring during the latter part of 1928-9, when it will aspect the planet Venus. Neptune symbolizes divine love; Venus *is* love, the creator of beauty and harmony, never the degraded Venus of sex, so irreverently misapplied today. We are told that the humanity inhabiting Venus is of a far higher order than that to which we have evolved on our Earth today, so this connection with Neptune will bestow upon our Earth a super-fineness and a delicacy of expression. This sign Sagittarius in its double aspect is both material and spiritual in its application to our humanity, indicating in this world chart that physical man will have the opportunity of yielding to his higher impulses, and of redeeming himself from the desires of his lower nature, through the crucifixion of the animal passions. This subtle Neptunian force, in its cooperation with Venus, because of its very fineness, will penetrate and inter-penetrate until it creates a world of more enduring light and harmony.

Neptune is in the double, positive, common sign Gemini, whose ruling planet is Mercury, the Heavenly Messenger, who is also ruler of the negative, common sign Virgo, which is rising on the Ascendant, the sensitive Eastern point of the chart, at this time. Virgo, the Virgin, is the cosmic mother of the Zodiac, and from most ancient days has been depicted holding a child in her arms, typical of the advent of a new Era, and from this has become the signature of the Immaculate Conception. The Child is the symbol of the new humanity which the Mother lifts up to the Light. In old mythical or astronomical charts of the heavens she is seen holding a sprig of wheat in her hand. Wheat grows in every country in the world, and has never, like other fruits or cereals, been discovered in a wild state. It

has defied every effort of scientists or botanists to trace it to its origin, indicating that it was originally not a product of the earth. The Virgin Mother of the celestial heavens holds in her hand wheat, symbol of Divine Food which is within the reach of all. This solar eclipse fell very close to the degree where the earth's orbit, the ecliptic, crosses the Equator, creating two of the most sensitive points of the Zodiac.[1]

The prophecy of Jesus foretelling the end of an age by the darkening of the sun and the moon or the overshadowing of the sun, is manifest in the heavens. Neptune on the material side, brings about chaos, a breaking up of physical conditions, and by its opposition to all the planets of this chart of December 3, 1899, will finally force a change through the disintegration of opposing forces which must eventually bring about peace. And what was conceived in this configuration was brought to birth in the solar eclipse of 1910, which is closely allied to our incoming Era. The planets in this new chart form a Cardinal Cross, at the foot of which, and diametrically across from its position in the previous chart, is Neptune. The glyph of Neptune is a semicircle representing a cup, through which passes a vertical line symbolical of the spiritual life pouring through. It terminates in a cross, which symbolizes spiritualized matter. The sun, the moon, and the super-luminary Uranus are directly above, pouring down their combined spiritual forces into this cup, three lines of which point upward, tipped with arrow-like heads, symbols of Light ascending, and signifying a mingling of Divine Will and Divine Love.[2]

[1] "At the time of this conjunction of the luminaries, they were in conjunction with the fixed star Antares, which is diametrically opposite Aldabaran. These two stars mark the positions where the earth's orbit, the ecliptic, crosses the sun's equator. The orbits of most of the planets cross the sun's equator at or near these two points, probably sensitive points in the Zodiac. They are about 10 Gemini and 10 Sagittarius."—Leo, Alan.

[2] "Uranus is the higher octave of the Sun—True Individuality. Neptune is the higher octave of the Moon—True Personality. Love and Imagination—Passion and Purity Out of these the Child."—Leo, Alan.

At one end of the horizontal line of this cross Saturn is conjoined with Mars, and these two planets are polarized by Jupiter at the other end. These positions suggest a retarding of evolution from the materialistic side, for Mars and Saturn in conjunction create great cruelty, wars and tyrannies, preventing the help that should be given to humanity. The Jupiter influence that might have been merciful is perverted. On its adverse side, the negative, it holds on to old conventional forms, and also gives an element of hypocrisy. But above, in the sign Capricorn, a sign that can bring about an inspired heavenly service, are Uranus, the Sun and the Moon. They are freed from their material condition, which could disappoint, because they have risen above and cooperate with Neptune, bringing an assimilation of the super-lunar and super-solar forces by which humanity will surely be saved. Those who selfishly seek worldly ambitions or continue along old lines of thought, or in any way misuse power, will certainly feel the adverse influences portrayed upon this cross. The Uranian forces are always powerful, positive, fiery and inspirational, while those of Neptune are imaginative, very fine and very subtle, bringing into manifestation the intuitive faculty which has been submerged in the darkness of the past lunar manifestation.

Neptune is the planet of Socialism, that Socialism which was preached or taught by Jesus, which will come, bringing with it freedom and liberty for self-development. Much distress will precede this changing of a cycle, Neptune never drives, never forces, but is always gently persuasive, relying on the development of the higher self. In this chart Neptune is placed at the foot of the cross. The power of Uranus and the spirituality of Neptune must and will be manifested through the Socialism of brotherly love taught by Jesus.

Emanations of Light have appeared over various places in the world. They were seen by a few people in 1918. These emanations were from the undiscovered planet now deflecting the orbit of Neptune, which objectifies, as it were, the force

which has been wrongly considered Neptunian, but which is in reality relegated Super-Solar Force.

Judging from the 1899 grouping of the planets, Neptune when in powerful aspect to a planet associated with it, will play an important part in the new age. In September, 1919, Jupiter had come to the conjunction of Neptune, inaugurating a far more harmonious condition, with purer spiritual ideals, creating the inception of a new theology, on a truer foundation, whose priests will better understand the inner laws, those Eternal Truths which are the same today as in the beginning of the world. There is need of the priest as a mediator between the material and the spiritual worlds, for the propagation of a new purified religion, a truer conception of the inner life, an inflowing of astral consciousness. The commingling of the heavenly forces of Neptune and Jupiter will bring Peace, for it is written "as in the heavens so will it be on earth."

A new astrology and a new adjustment of life impulse will proceed from the Moon and the unknown planet, and be energised by the Sun and Venus, and balanced by Jupiter and Saturn, and will be recognized on the physical plane through Mars and Uranus, while Neptune will bring to birth Super-solar operation and reaction, and restrain the major planets from malefic action. Neptune will also be protective to the native who has progressed beyond temptation and has evolved a higher consciousness which is able to guide him, and protect him from personal adverse influences.

Jesus was betrayed to His Glory, the trial of the Master is glory to the Master and is retributive swiftly to the age. A Master is able to deflect planetary Karma by means of his Super-solar realization. There is a variation of voltage which can be employed to make a disciple receptive to a higher vibration than that of planetary Karma. This may be a new idea, the polarization of a disciple by a Master's vibration. You will note in the horoscope of a Master and his disciple a decided polarity in the Ascendant and in the

synthetic vibration of the map. The usual Zodiacal oppositions are not to be regarded, because they are contradicted through the harmony of the synthesis and the Ascendant, and there is a synthetic polarity and a radio-activity in the Super-solar aspects.

Attention should always be called to the importance of harmonizing the charts of Teacher and disciple by the application of the data which a careful inspection of the charts will reveal, so as to be able to determine whether the postulant should be given entrance to the inner refuge. Also as a further outlook, consider the number of the degree on the horizon at the time of birth, and remark the inner meaning of the degree, and then it will be found that the meaning is in harmony with the synthesis and radio-activity of the charts.

There are three causations in the map—the degree on the horizon, the synthetic balance and the radio-centric energy. The Heliocentric method is very valuable in determining the radio-activity in forming the triangle of causation.

THE SCEPTRE OF PTAH

The Great Pyramid was called "The Light." It was mystically a tomb, tomb of a god, a risen god. In the masonry of the structure many mystic symbols are disclosed whereby "the priests so expressed the divine conceptions as to be intelligible to those alone who had been initiated in the Secret House . . . and if we represent the descent traversed by the Initiate from what was called the Head of the Well to the opening into the Chamber of the Fiery Ordeal, we have the form of the 'Sceptre of Ptah,' the Spirit of Divine Fire," Marsham Adams' "The Book of the Master," which is illustrated above, symbolized in the luminary, the Sun.

CHAPTER II

THE "EYE" OF THE GODS

We owe more today than is realized to the mythology of the past, with its symbolic teachings and traditions of the sun and the moon and the stars. Because of the distortion of these teachings and traditions, and because of the lack of interest and desire to penetrate the past through them, we have failed to understand the reverent attitude of the early races towards the heavens. They had evinced marvellous joy in the unfoldment and understanding that came to them as they watched and recorded the path of the sun across the heavens, the approach of night with its darkness made luminous by the moon and the stars.

The ancient peoples learned to know and to love the stars, and this aroused in them an inner sense, an awakening within that gave them a key to some of the mysteries above. From this they created their myths and golden legends that have come down to us today, but we, being less imaginative and having instilled within us a false understanding, have been too easily led into believing that they contained the history of pagan idolatry, despite the fact that we have accepted their mythical solar heroes born ages and ages ago as men of historical renown, most of whom are referred to in our Bible as living characters.

The Sun was always the great and mighty hero overcoming his enemy, darkness, personified in an endless procession of myths and fables of heroes, many of whom were ridiculously turned into human beings.

Allegories, or myths, of the ancients, especially those of the luminaries, are filled with dramatic and even human

meaning. Mythical figures as heroes, kings, etc., were elevated to the heavens and given homes among the stars after their mythical demise. The fixed stars of heaven were said to be God's redeemed children, or were those who were under the jurisdiction of a higher state of consciousness. Mythical gods were all of a bi-une nature, and a double primitive essence. The one God finally became, as it were, a survival of the fittest.

It is only by separating the wheat from the chaff, and by directing our minds backward into that far away past, dreamland of mythical fancy, that we understand that facts were woven into nature studies as fascinating myth and allegory, in the midst of which was placed the Spirit, which was worshipped, and not the outer sign.

In the course of evolution, when the lowest level of the spiral had been reached, darkened days arrived, bearing close resemblance to those of our present dark Lunar period. We need to rejoice over this entrance of the new Era, the Aquarian, which is symbolically represented as the man with the Urn, from which rivers of Light are forcing their way through the night creating what those older peoples called the "Twilight of the Dawn," not that of the evening.

Worship of the Sun is as much a part of our lives today as it was in ages gone by, but this in our blindness we fail to see, have no desire to see. The very roots of our religion are found in the Luminaries and in the Stars. In the most ancient myths the Mother was deity, residing in "the endless expanse beyond the Earth, beyond the clouds, beyond the sky," in the Mother Space, coeval with Darkness as the Great Mother of all the fires, elements, gods and powers, from which the Sun, Moon, and Planets were born. As the Lunar Divinity she was the Mother with her Child, who, according to mythology, became the consort of the Mother, long preceding any idea of a fatherhood, or the Father-Mother-Son trinity. Time was once reckoned by the Mother Moon, the Child Moon, and the virile New Moon. When knowledge came

that the Lunar Light was derived from the Sun, then and not before were the divine Father, Mother, Son accorded recognition. Profound significance was given to the event when fatherhood on earth was reflected in the new fatherhood in heaven, which brought in the Solar Regime. It was then that this early child became the son of the father, instead of the son of the mother. We read of the "Day-Star from on high," which refers to the Super-Sun, and fountains of the waters which are above the heavens. The word is, "The Sun—rising from on High; i. e., the dawn of the Sun behind the Sun, the Super-Solar Force. It is said that if we were to take the apparent Sun as a hole in space, this Sun behind the Sun would be seen.

The Sun was looked upon as a symbol of divinity. It was the life giver to the physical world. Early peoples knew of the Central Spiritual Sun that emits creative Light. Causality is latent. It was the Light as well as the Light giver of all spiritual realms, the Spiritual Sun that would send great teachers of Light into the world. This Sun that emitted creative light was called "The Center of Rest."

The Sun-Worshippers always looked upon our Sun as an emblem of the Spiritual Sun, the Super-Solar Force. They knew that when the Sun behind the Sun was in direct line with the star Sirius, the light from Sirius fell upon the square stone which the Egyptians in their "Book of the Dead" called the "Stone of God," in their Hall of Truth where Osiris sat to bestow upon the Illuminati the "Aft Crown of Celestial Light." This Aft Crown was imaged in the Zodiacal Light, that "Glory of the Supreme Heaven."

"Throughout the teaching of Egypt the visible light was but the shadow of the invisible Light, and in the wisdom of that ancient country the measures of the Truth were the years of the Most High."[1] In an ancient papyrus it is said "The God of the Universe is in the light above the firmament, and his symbols are upon the earth," and "This is the divine

[1]Adams, M.—The Book of the Master, pp. 141-2.

light that none may look upon in the flesh and live, Immortal, Invisible, Intolerable to mental eye."

"The Spirit beyond manifested Nature is the fiery *breath* in its absolute Unity. In the manifested Universe, it is the Central Spiritual Sun, the electric Fire of all Life. In our System it is the visible Sun, the Spirit of nature, the terrestrial god. And in, on, and around the Earth, the fiery Spirit thereof—air, fluidic fire; water, liquid fire; Earth, solid fire. All is Fire."[1] Fire is the fundamental source of all religions.

The subject of Light should be approached with the greatest reverence, as well as with humility. "The Supreme Being of the Sun is Light, for it is by the disk of the Sun that we receive the benefit of Light." Spirit is etherealized matter. Realizing this the Inca priests faced East, greeted the rising sun, "Extended their hands towards it" and threw kisses to it. A ceremony of most profound resignation and reverence, their prayer at Sunrise, "O Sun! Thou who art in peace and safety, shine upon us, keep us from sickness, keep us in health and safety. O Sun! Thou who hast said let there be Cuzec and Tampu, grant that these children may conquer all other people. We beseech thee that thy children the Incas may always be conquerers since it is for this thou hast created them."

Our North American Indians have most uplifting and beautiful myths of the Sun, which to them was the wigwam of the Great Spirit. A solar personification of the North American Indians was a great White Hare. In their legend of the catching of the sun, a fierce battle takes place when Ta-Wats pursues the Hare-god as he takes his appointed course across the heavens. In Ta-Wats' desire to subdue and hold the erratic solar god he shot arrow after arrow into his flaming face as he arose, each one in turn being consumed in his fiery breath.

The last remaining arrow, the "Magical Arrow," he bap-

[1]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. ii, p. 114.

tized in a "Divine Tear," and with this he conquered, but the gods condemned him for his act, and sentenced him to travel across the heavens until the end of time. By this decision days, weeks, nights, seasons and years were determined with recurring periods and were established forever in the Solar chart of the Zodiac.

The Divine Tear was symbolized as the weeping or shedding Sun, and was figuratively said to "Let water fall from its eye; it was changed into working bees; they work in the flowers of each kind, and honey and wax are produced instead of water."[1] The Sun as a deity in a later myth is said to shed one water that turns to blood, and also a liquid source of life, which was typified as wax or sperm. The long sperm candle is still held to be a sign of the "Light of the World," symbol of the Messiah, as is the tallest candle of the Roman church, while the red source is preserved or symbolized in the red wafer used by the Papists. The Divine Tear was a type of creative power in Egypt, and the Tears of the Gods were said to be the supernal waters.

Star currents tug and pull at our lives, and only high polarity can steer an unswerved course. There is deep meaning in the shortest verse in the Bible, "Jesus Wept." He was probably rising through tears into His Neptunian or Super-Solar polarity.

The mirific eye suspends a generative tear. The Indian intoning to the Great Spirit wept, and held up tear-wet palms to attract the influence of Wakonda, note the "Kon which is Mongolian, the Great Medicine" of the North American Indians derived from Asiatic source.

We are told in the "Book of the Dead," when Taht the Moon-god speaks, "I am the great Workman who made the Ark of Set-ar (Ptah) on the Stock." This was the origin of the ark, or circle of the sun, which finally created the Solar Zodiac, replacing the Lunar one. This circle was called the "Holy Nine dwelling in the water," and has been represented

[1]Records, Vol. vi, pp. 115, 116.

as the nine divisions over-arching the Abyss hollowed out by Ptah. His circle was called Put. Put means to open and divide, and is symbolized by a circle with three-fourths filled in. The hollow or celestial part was left open for the Sun as he voyaged over the earth.

Ptah or Put signified the number 9. From the Zodiacal sign of Aries to that of Sagittarius there are nine signs, and the "Holy Nine" were established with the last three signs of the Zodiac, which were called the Abyss, over which the Sun-god sailed or walked. The Sun-god was represented in various ways by symbols relating to the crossing of the waters. This was the quarter out of which the Ark was said to come forth, when created by Ptah and Ma (male-female), the potter and potteress of Egypt. Nine vases, nine divisions, nine signs are identical with the circle of Ptah. This three-quarter symbol connected with the number nine is a type of the Egyptian "Headless Cross" having three-quarters instead of four, and a figure of the nine divisions of the twelve-sign Zodiac, which was completed by the three watery signs. It was a symbol of the sacred nine months of gestation, and with the Abyss, represented the circle of the completed, or Ankh, cross. The Tau cross is the Alpha and Omega of secret and divine wisdom, and is formed like the letter T. The perpendicular ascending line in esoteric reading represents the male ray, and the horizontal one the female, and when constructed with the circle above, as the Ankh cross, it was made the attribute of the Mother. This cross was laid upon the breast of the mummy in preparation for rebirth, and was also placed on the coffins of women, to represent the feminine type. In the Ankh cross the symbols of both Venus and Mars are found. Venus has the circle above the cross. Reverse the circle by placing it below and it is Mars, and then we have the masculine-feminine sign.

The number nine frequently appears in myths in connection with brass as a feminine type. The Hebrews call the

brass vessels used in their ceremonies the "Nurses of God."[1] Brass images the life-giving source or the breasts of the nurse Menka, who was prototype of the goddess Ma, the "Measurer" of the moon and co-creator with Ptah as potteress of the vases. The vases are emblematic of matter, and represent the Seed of Life and the nine months of gestation. Scores of myths arise from the number nine, which contain facts relating to the prehistoric past and to its perpetuation in the twelve signs of the Zodiac.

The history of Ptah takes us back to the mythical creations, and to the Sixth, when through him the solar period was established. In brief, the First heaven was Darkness and Light, of which the Seven Stars of the Great Bear were the Light Bringers. The Second was the Celestial Water; breath and water, male-female. The Third is the sevenfold division; the seven elementaries, represented as Zootypes, that were later the Kronotypes of the stellar third heaven. The Fourth was given to Taht, as the manifestor of the Moon, builder of the ark of lunar time, and founder of the lunar four corners. Taht was god of the Tat cross, which he gives to Ptah as the emblem of the four cardinal points, representing the four divine forces—fire, earth, air and water—this cross was given to the Sun-god when he made his circle of the solar Zodiac. The Fifth was that of Seb, Star-god and later god of earth and time. The Sixth was that of Ptah, when a Luni-Solar time was founded with the four quarters and the Zenith and Nadir, as a sixfold heaven. Ptah was a god who preceded the first sovereignty of Atum-Ra. He was a first generator of light. In the Harris papyrus it is written, "He moulded the gods, made the sky, and formed the earth revolving in Space." The Persians, in creating their heaven, Mount Alborz, say that "it grew for two hundred years up to the Star station, for two hundred more up to the Moon station, for two hundred more up to Sun station, and for two hundred more up to

[1]Plutarch.

the endless light." This is time as told by the Stars, Moon, and Sun.

Ptah was placed at the head of all the gods and was called the Father of the Fathers, like Terah, Father of Abraham. In his first form he was the Har, or Ptah, who preceded Ra, the Sun, and became the Sun-god Horus, the Egyptian Messiah, who has been made the greatest hero that ever lived in the memory or mind of man, because he was not made a hero of the flesh, but one to whom miracles were natural because mythical and therefore divine.

Ptah was later imaged as the creator spirit of Divine Force, and all previous gods were evolved into his attributes, when the solar Son or Sun-god was created. He was then the solar opener of earth, the Shaper, the Moulder by means of Fire, the Potter who sits at his wheel, forming the egg of the Sun and the Moon, i. e., the cycles and the vase. He was the measurer of space, and mapped out the New Heaven with the assistance of Ma, (Menke), "The True," as he builds the Ark of solar time (the solar Zodiac). One name of Ptah's son was Amen-Ra, the hidden Sun, of red or celestial making. When rising on the horizon he was personified as "The Judge of the Dead," and was called Iu-em-Hept, the Bringer of Peace, and the Prince of Peace. Amen-Ra's creation was comparatively late. He was evolved as time-keeper from the cycles. He was said to have had all the attributes of the one God. Amen-Ra, as the Father of Souls, is Atum-Ra in one cult, Osiris in another, Abraham of Israel in another, Surya in India, and Hu in Britain. Among the designs copied by Champollion is one taken from a mummy-lid, showing Atum as a green god, and the flesh of Ptah of the same hue. "Green was emblematic of the invisible world out of which life sprang in the green leaf."

Ra (Sun) was the first ancestor worshipped because he was typical of fatherhood, when representing the completion of the Sabean, Lunar and Solar time. He was enthroned by

his worshippers, who also called him the "Eye of the Gods," as a symbol of the Sun.

When Ptah had finished his journeys below, Ra appears in a solar bark, with a serpent coiled around it in twelve coils, as a final symbol of the twelve-signed Zodiac.

In the Persian sacred book a completed year of 365 days is given, this being the Sixth Creation, meaning that the year was completed in 365 days. In the Targum of Palestine it says: "The Adamic man was created in the image of the Lord with 365 nerves," signifying a completed solar or sun year.

When solar time was established, cycles of the planets were introduced, and planetary time was calculated or worked out. A planet was assigned to each of the older gods or constellations. Time reckoning culminated with the 26,000-year period, its basis being in the Egyptian year of 360 days, a luni-solar year, having the moon or month reckoned by three weeks, of ten days each. The time of the ten divisions was succeeded by that of the seven. It is said that when the priests conducted Pharaoh into the Holy of Holies in the Temple of Isis, she bade him swear that he would not change this year of 360 days and the five Epagomenae,[1] and so it is to remain as the sacred year for all time. The great 26,000-year period, measured by the 360 degrees of the ecliptic of the heavens, dominated the 360 days and was retained after the true solar year was known. It was the prime factor in counting of the 26,000-year cycle of precession, marking the fulfilment of time, and with it ended this age of mythology, which was brought about by the Hebrew Ram or Lamb of Fulfilment. Even here there is a continuance of the Sabean cult, as Sevekh, son of the ancient mother, a type of Sebek-Ra, god of the Seventh Creation as the sun and Saturn combined, was transformed into the Ram or Lamb of the sacrificial Zodiacal sign Aries,

[1]Epagomenae—observed as birthdays of the gods.

preceding the Piscene manifestation, herald of the age of Christianity.

"In Egypt the Sun was assigned to Horus, the Moon to Sut-Typhon; Mars to Shu, Mercury to Anup, Jupiter to Seb, Venus to the genitrix, and Saturn to Sevekh-Kronus. The seven were continued by conversion in several forms of ruling powers, . . . recognized in the seven souls of Ra, the seven horses of Sûrya, the seven arms of Agni, the seven rays of Iao-heptaktis, the seven tongues of fire and forms of the Word, the seven Taas (Eg) or sages of Egypt, India and China. These are the seven Rishis who lived on as the seven rulers in the circle of the great year, and made the cycle of the precession. The seven time-keepers of the seven constellations that performed their first revolutions in the ark of the sphere became seven celestial personages in *an* ark that voyaged round the cycle of precession once in 25,868 years, which period they were fabled to fulfil by being continually reborn as men whose lifetime was reckoned at seventy-one or seventy-two years each."[1]

Gerald Massey, in his Book of the Beginnings, writes most interestingly of that which he calls a precious allegory of a primitive creation, which was found on an inscription in a tomb of Seti the First in the so-called "Chamber of the Cow," and which is a portion of the Books of the Prophets, or Horoscopus. It is an allegory concerning Ra the Sun and the destruction of those beings, born of him, whom he thought had uttered words against him, and, because their hearts had become afraid, were fleeing from him. The significance of the allegory is that when the true solar time had been acknowledged, those beings or stars of his early creation, thought to be false and rebellious against him, deserved to be destroyed and set aside because of their failure to keep true time. So he creates or maps out the Fields of Aah-en-Ru, with the house of thirty-six gates (the divisions of the twelve signs into the thirty-six decans of the Zodiac),

[1]Massey, Gerald—The Natural Genesis, Vol. ii, pp. 322, 323.

and says, "I establish as inhabitants all the beings which are suspended in the sky, the stars."

A sort of prologue is seen. Ra is in his old age, with "limbs of silver, flesh of gold, and his articulations are of genuine Lapus Lazuli." Lapus Lazuli with the Egyptians was considered as a divine image, the True. He calls "before his face" Shu, Tefnut, Seb, Nut, fathers and mothers, and a few of the elders that had been with him before when in Nun. These were taken into the sanctuary, where he speaks "in the presence of the elders and fathers of the older gods, creators of men, and of wise beings." The Destruction, it says, takes place through Hathor, with the gilded horns, who is to destroy, and does destroy, men during three days of sailing. "She smote men over the whole land," and completed their destruction, with the help of Ra, who then feels that proper protection will be given to mankind.

During the destruction blood was shed freely over the land. This blood was mixed with the juices of fruit as a further protection of mankind, and from it a divine drink was distilled for the gods. This was called the Water of Life; sometimes the Drink of Immortality. This blood shed by Ra and Hathor and poured over the land is the covenant in making which Ra swears, "I now raise my hand that I shall not destroy men."[1]

These libations were made at the Festivals of Hathor (the Golden Heifer) in very ancient times, and they were kept in Israel as well as in Egypt. The shedding and pouring of blood for three days is mystically connected with the Red Sea, typical of the River Nile, when it turned red and imaged the mother source. Also at the time of the overflow of the river, festivals of a New Year were held, which were all symbolical of a new birth.

---

[1]"When the spirit was offered up to heaven, the blood was poured out in libations to the mother-earth, the Egyptian Neith, goddess of the lower heaven, that is earth."—Massey, Gerald.—"A Book of the Beginnings," Vol. i, p. 348.

After the destruction Ra feels weary and in need of support. As he cannot walk, he calls for Nut (night) who carries him on her back. Night is represented by the cow (Hathor). Ra (the Sun) then descends to earth, where all is darkness, to which he gives light and calls upon those who will support him. Shu is made the guardian of those who live in the nocturnal sky. Then Seb is called forth, with his serpents representing cycles and periods of time, and is made Father over this new land; then Taht is called with his luminary the moon, in which Ra. the Sun can make his nocturnal home, that he may shed his light in the night. After this he is lifted up into the sanctuary within the limits of the thirty-six decans, where he assembles and gives homes to the multitude, for he says, "Let a field of rest extend itself; and there arose a field of Rest. Let the plants grow there; and there arose the field Aaru." Then he finally proclaims, "Their sins were behind them, the destruction of enemies removes destruction."

The Aaru was the house of Osiris, founded on the thirty-six decans of the Zodiac, and the fields are the Zodiacal circle, where he establishes the multitude of stars. Aah-en-Ru was called "The land of the silver sky" and the "Place of Illumination and Union found with the Unseen Father."

When this extract, which is taken from the sacred books of Taht, was read to Ra by Taht, he (Taht) had first to purify himself for nine days, as all must do who would read from the sacred books. By such methods the thoughts of the ancient peoples rose to sublime heights. These are the people, who, by some ignorant writers, are called pagans, and derelicts. Those who lovingly delve into that great past know that their myths have been stolen and reproduced in our own Bible, which is considered unapproachable in its sublimity.

Astrology

If horoscopically the Sun and Moon are seemingly opposed, they are in reality counter-posed. It is an aspect giving a peculiar and essentially manly intellectual grasp, and an extremely feminine hesitation. It is a very acute counter position and is a lever on the Knower Consciousness. It may unfold amid a great deal of inward distress, and a great deal of outward discomfort, conditions necessary in all travail. At birth there is always the inner pain, with its outward painful disturbance. Birth is a generation of life, and the rebirth of the Knower Consciousness is a generation of infinite love and everlasting life. It is only possible through superhuman suffering borne without complaint. The fulcrum is in the super-solar world.

The great mystery about the lunar force is not recognized today as it should be. The Moon was the cosmic mother of the antique world. It was not only revered as a goddess, but as the Fountain of Generation. There is no need to make a separate lunar cycle in ordinary calculations, but to calculate the Sun in reference to the Moon; that is, make the Sun and the Moon correlative forces in judging a nativity. The Moon should be considered the background of life and the Sun the germinating factor. This will give a concept of the old method of evaluating the relative influence of the Sun and the Moon. A new method of astrology is sure to come, which will remove much of the uncertainty which has often been caused by the undervaluing of the lunar and the over-valuing of the solar forces. The solar god as a source of life was reborn in the Moon.

The Sun in the mid-heaven is a powerful generator of unseen force, bringing to the native worldly benefits which would otherwise be withheld through karmic insufficiency. The Sun in the mid-heaven does not involve any unheard-of wonders, but a practical solution of impending fortune or misfortune. It is supposed to denote the influence of the

male, but it has been found to denote the generative force of spiritual benefit, which often operates contrary to the natal map. Under the Sun in its physical manifestation are included the vanities of the world, but great power and majesty are its birthright. The wisdom which rules over all comes from the Hidden Sun, as a Super-Solar Force. The symbol of the Sun is a circle within which is placed a black spot. In the Mysteries it was always taught that black was but the superabundance of light, hence the dot in the center. The very shadow of death is cast by the interception of the Light of Life everlasting.

Light illuminates the darkness just as it brings light and glory to the Moon, and even so can it reach the heart of man and permeate with light the innermost recesses of his being. All good and opposing influences come from the Sun, the Moon, and the Stars, duality is everywhere. In the Pymander of Hermes we are told that if we would see God we must consider and understand the Sun, consider the course of the Moon, and consider the order of the Stars, and "The Sun is the greatest of all the gods in heaven, to whom the heavenly gods give place . . . greater than the Earth and the Sea, and is content to suffer infinitely lesser stars to walk and move above himself."

Hermes also considers God as a circle, the center of which is everywhere and the circumference nowhere.

THE CELESTIAL SHIP OF THE NORTH

The symbolical navi-formed Argha is found in all sacred mysteries as an expressive type of the Holy Spirit who was The Ship of Life, the Celestial Ship of the North; and the Moon, symbolized by the crescent-shaped boat, became one of her emblems.

CHAPTER III

LIGHT THAT SHINETH IN THE DARKNESS

If sublimity of thought can be attained through the contemplation of the heavens, then one or more of the keys to the mystic Moon may be divulged, for the Moon is an occult mystery of the mysteries. She is the throbbing Virgin of Nature, Nature that conceives immaculately, whose magnetism not only generates life but can destroy it both physically and psychically. She is the giver of Life and Death on our globe. The Moon and Sun conjoined become the fructifiers, the Bringers Forth.

With the consummation and adjustment of planetary time the planets were assigned to the deities of Egypt. The Moon was given in the dual form as Sut-Typhon, the earliest Mother and Son, and as Venus represented the Great Mother (Typhon) alone. The relationship between the Moon and Venus is very close. They both symbolized the Argha, the Ship that contained the seed of all life, the Great Ship of the North.

The Moon was called masculine up to the fifteenth day as the Light period. The last fifteen days, as the Dark period, was feminine. With the Semitic races the Sun was female and the Moon male. This was a remnant of an Atlantean tradition, when the Moon was called the Lord of the Sun.

The Moon in Egypt or to the Egyptians was mystically known as male-female, and it was also called the Mother of the World. The Horned Moon introduced the male character of the Moon as a type of renewal. "The Mother was the Moon at full; the waning Moon was her dark child; the waxing Moon, the Child of Light, her horned and rebeget-

ting bull." The renewed light in the new Moon gave promise of eternal youth.

Primitive man designated sexes, as well as all other human conditions, by means of phenomena. To him the full Moon appeared to be refilled with life, and from this he deduced the feminine characteristics which are found in all their symbols and ideographs of the feminine in relation to the Moon. When waning it was the impubescent child. The full Moon signified emanation, outgrowth; and the waxing Moon "became horned as the Procreative Power, the three were as one, the trinity in unity." Speaking of her power, the Moon called herself repeatedly, "The Light which Shineth in the Darkness," the "Woman Light." Hence it became the accepted symbol of all the Virgin-Mother goddesses. In all pagan theogonies the Moon was always intimately connected with the dragon, her eternal enemy.

There was nothing bewildering to the ancients in their early symbols. They represented one thing or condition by another, and the invisible by a corresponding type of power. Elementary types were of no sex. This was thoroughly understood by the ancients, consequently in some languages the Sun was made feminine and the Moon masculine. In the beginning they were neuter, later becoming male and female. To the primitive peoples Darkness and Light constituted the greatest dramas the world has ever known.

Long before it was ascertained that the Moon received her light from the Sun, many myths were extant which were especially connected with the waning of the Moon, the fourteen days from the full to the new, when the time of the Dragon of Darkness was supposed to reign. In some myths the woman is the slayer of the dragon or serpent (darkness), but it was the young son, the bringer of the Light, who crushed its head. To all primitive peoples she was the virgin Mother-goddess, and the dragon was her enemy, hence many portrayals of her crushing the head of the dragon, making him powerless. Sometimes she is seen

standing on the mythical serpent, which later became symbolized in astrology by the head and the tail of the dragon, the head pointing to the north and the tail to the south. They remain today as the ascending and descending nodes or points of the lunar orbits, where planets come from north to south latitude, and their motion is retrograde about three seconds a day.

The lunar myths and worship were based on knowledge of psychology and physiology, with correct appreciation of symbology and a profound understanding of nature. Their origin is untraceable unless we retain tradition. Lunar and Solar worships, which are included in the Roman Catholic and Protestant religions and wherever Jehovah is deified, show the most ancient of all religious manifestations surviving throughout the entire world today. The churches worship "Jehovah, pre-eminently a *lunar* god, and when both Churches have accepted in their theologies the *'Sun'* Christ and the lunar trinity" or 'Mariolatry' based on the ancient cult.[1]

Jehovah was a lunar symbol of the reproductive and generative faculty of nature, and the Immaculate Conception was a noble spiritual ideal of the Virgin Mother, spiritual, not of "earth earthy." Religious history of every nation was expressed exoterically in symbology and never in words. Pictorial expression was given to their allegories and fables, which were deeply impressed upon their thoughts and emotions.

The origin of the Trinity is lunar, the three-in-one in nature. "The moon was one as *the* Moon, which was two-fold as sex, and three-fold in character as mother, child, and adult male. This child of the moon became consort of his own mother! It could not be *helped* if there was to be any reproduction. . . . Through ignorance of the symbolism, the simple representation of early time has become the most

[1]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. i, p. 388.

profound religious mystery in modern Luniolatry. . . . The Roman Church portrays the Virgin Mary arrayed with the sun and the horned moon at her feet, holding the lunar infant in her arms, as child and consort of the mother moon! The mother, child, and adult male are fundamental."[1] Remember the subjects of dispute at the Council of Ephesus in 431, when Mary was declared Mother of God; and her Immaculate Conception forced on the world as by command of God, by Pope and Council in 1858.

The Sun and Moon are most complex in their manifold meanings. The Moon, because of her waning, dying and reappearing every month, was always a symbol of Life, Renewal, and Reincarnation. The full Moon imaged the producer, whose child born on the wane, was the powerless one of the three, but the virile one was the refiller of the Moon. The waning Moon produced the dark child, and the waxing Moon the child of light,[2] who becomes transformed at puberty into what mythology has named "her horned or rebegetting bull," (the bull was always a type of virility). It was the crescent Moon, with upright horns, rising and setting that originated the horned phase as a masculine manifestation. The Sun between the horns on the head of the cow, or the Moon, in her feminine phase, were the bearers of the light, and represented a sustaining power. Horns were a type of male potency, and yet not solely male, as they are on the head of the cow, and belong to the Moon, both being typical horn-bearers. The female is the burden-bearer, carrying the Sun type of the masculine source on her head.

It is a matter of worldwide knowledge that the most ancient measurement of time was by the year of the thirteen periods of twenty-eight days each,[3] the lunar year of twenty-

[1]Massey, Gerald—Lecture on Luniolatry.

[2]In many lands the waxing and waning Moon were regarded as significant in that boys should be weaned whilst the Moon was waxing, and girls during its wane; and some preferred marriage at the waxing of the Moon.

[3]Both Persians and Chinese originally had twenty-eight mansions in the Zodiac, but afterwards reduced them to twelve.

eight mansions or Asterisms, and the thirteenth year became a year of great festival, feast and sacrifice.

Twenty-eight days is not a true lunar period but belonged to feminine physiological phenomena, the phenomena called by occultists "The Mythical Moon" of nature. It was also personified in Menka the wet nurse, who helped make the vase containing the seed of life.[1] All Orientals know the occult property of the Moon and its hidden influence for good or evil on generative power. If this influence on the human body were broadly known today in connection with the mysteries of conception, crime with its attendant immoralities would be less rampant. This world-old mystery seems beyond the ken of even the modern astronomer. The Moon was personified as Maia, Mother, Mary, even the month of May being made sacred to Mary. In its earliest rendering it meant "Inaccessible," and it is esoterically known as "Illusion." The Moon on the material plane is illusion; it is the Sun which radiates life. The importance of the Moon in illusion, meaning life on this plane, should never be lost sight of. The universal illusion is that of separateness from God —"He was in the world, and the world came to existence through Him, and the world did not recognize Him."[2]

The lunar month of twenty-eight days, or four weeks of seven days each, gives thirteen periods, or months, in the solar year of 364 days, or 52 weeks of seven days each, and this number seven becomes most prominent in exoteric religion.[3]

In Jewish literature the Moon was always found connected

---

[1]The month of Menat, the Potteress, creator of the Vase and the "measurer of the period of gestation, as ten moons in the year of thirteen moons of twenty-eight days, and afterwards the measurer of the month in three periods of ten days each, thus Menat was both the measurer of days and months, by the number 10, which is her name, and that name is the earlier form of Menoth or month."—Massey, Gerald—"The Natural Genesis," Vol. ii, p. 350.

[2]Weymouth, R. F.—The New Testament in Modern Speech, John i, 10.

[3]Whenever the number 7 is prominently given in Hebrew Scriptures, it is sure to be connected with the Moon. Their astronomy and observations of time were represented by the Moon.

with reproduction. In the Jewish Tabernacle there were ten curtains, typical of the number of months of the lunar generative period that veiled the nine months of the solar. In other countries the number seven symbolized cycles, forces, occult powers in the cosmos and its septenary plane, but the thirteen months belong to the Mother Mystery. In the Talmud it is observed that there is one day of the year in which Satan is powerless. This is the day of Yom Kipour. In the other three hundred and sixty-four days he is all potent. "Rami the son of Hami has said the numerical letters of Satan make three hundred and sixty-four days; during these Satan has power to do evil, but on the day of Kipour he is impotent."[1] The solar twelve months superseding the lunar thirteen was the origin of the superstition making the number 13 an unlucky number. This was the placing of the masculine above the feminine, which, though it brought much rejoicing, also brought about much difficulty in its acceptance and understanding. The number 13 is also related to Friday, a day very sacred to the Great Mother, and in the olden days was considered the luckiest of numbers.

The Russian serpent had 28 heads. It was a form of the Apophis portrayed in celestial waters, and it had 28 double coils arranged in four sevens. It is depicted on a sarcophagus of Seti. The Chinese and the Akkadian division of the moon was three-fold, into the latitude, the longitude, and the orbit. The Akkadian months were named after the signs of the Zodiac, and antedate the Chaldean. The nature of the signs belonged to the ancient Kamitic astrology.

The Moon's synodical period is extended to twenty-nine days, twelve hours and forty-four minutes. The solar reckoning was the termination of the mystery moon of twenty-eight days.

The year of 360 days was reckoned by the thirty-six decans of crossing stars that preceded the decans of the Zodiac which made their transits every ten days or three to the

[1]Treatise Youma.

month. The division of Egypt into the thirty-six nomes rests on the connection of the terrestrial division with the celestial, and the placing of the thirty-six decans belonging to the celestial houses of astrology in the Zodiac. The perfect year of 365¼ days was made to supersede the Sun-and-Sirius year of 365 days.

The Akkadians divided the monthly journey of the Moon into three parts of ten days each, and each of these ten-day parts they divided into two parts of five days each, assigned to the feminine and masculine alternately. This was according to the six-fold heaven, dividing the universe into six equal parts. "The distribution of all time, of all things above the earth and under the earth is done by the hexad of the Zodiac."[1]

The Festival of the Sixth day was called the lunar Sabbath. It is said of Osiris, "Thy beauties are in the midst of the Sacred Eye, Lord of the 6th day Festival." The Sacred Eye was lunar, type of reproduction, mirror of the sun, and opened on the sixth day after being closed or eclipsed during five days. The new moon, being the celestial image of renewal, or rebirth, came to represent Tabu time.

The number 6 related to breath, and breath was synonymous with conception. Pythagoras held this as a perfect sacred number and called it Venus, the Mother. The Chinese 6 breaths produced all things in silence. Maya was the queen of the number six, and as Proclus says "6 was allied to the soul."

Number 5 related to water, and was synonymous with the inundation (mystical) and identified with the cessation of activity in nature. It was always in all countries a symbol of the female generative principle.

It was after the fifth day of negation that the festival of the 6th was held. It was celebrated every new Moon, and was ever sacred to the period, held in purity as marking the

[1]Stanley.

coming of age of the female. It was observed with great reverence by all ancient races, and was called the period of Tabu, "The Ever-Sacred." It was on the sixth day that the Druids gathered the mistletoe, symbol of renewal, that was typified in the shoot. The "Annunciation" was on the sixth day. Manna was gathered on the six days, on the seventh there was none. On the Jewish Sabbath, the evening of the sixth day, the fruit of the Tree of Life and Knowledge might be plucked and eaten. The feminine manna was the Angels' Food. According to the primitive idea, sin or crime was an offense against the new moon. And in the legends of various lands the Moon was looked upon as an avenger of crimes, to whom the guilty must go for punishment. With some peoples this period was held so sacred that to make a noise on that day was punishable with death.

Puberty or the Coming of Age was a season kept sacred by most ancient races. It was called "The Ever Sacred," and was held sacred to the gods. Primeval revelation in its mystic aspect belonged to woman, incorporated in the five-day week period and amongst those old races the fifth day was followed by the festival of the sixth. The night of the fifth day was called the "laugh of dawn," typifying the joyousness which comes with the anticipation of motherhood. In Egypt, when this was attained the woman wore the double Crown of Maternity, represented by two serpents, one of which had five heads, and the other ten, representing the ten Moons or the period of gestation.

According to Philo, "the number 10 is the perfect number by which Noah the Just existed." Time reckoned by the number 10 is described as in the Ark, during the deluge of nine months or the ten lunar ones. The Ark was the receptacle of the seed of all life, and Noah as the Just man really signified the truer Time-keeper. Ten is the type of the lunar phase, just as 9 is the solar, and is mystically "the Begetter of souls."

The Holy of Holies and the sacred number 10 as a produc-

tive element are connected with the Garden of Eden. "The 10 is the mother of the Soul, and the light and the life are there united, since the number 1 is born from the Spirit, thus the unity has made the 10 and the 10 the unity."[1]

In the Apocalypse reference is made to God and the Holy Spirit, as A. O., which has mysterious allusion to the number 10 as the pillar and the circle, the most perfect of all numbers.

In "The Source of Measures," by J. R. Skinner, there is very interesting matter concerning the moon and the Garden of Eden, knowledge of which is of importance. The seventh day is a correlated part of the Garden of Eden, in the form of a circular day, allied in Holiness to the Holy of Holies, and to the perfect value of ten. Seven is nature herself, the master of the Moon. This seventh or circular day was set apart as the Woman's Day.

"The word 'sanctified' is Kodesh. Kodesh is to be fresh, new, pure, shining, young; which last word, as a substantive, has the meaning of *the time* of the new moon," marking its period by $7\times4=28$ days, $28\times10=280$ days as the period of gestation applying to human birth, and $28\times13=364$ days, a luni-solar, or week year as $52\times7=364$ days, "The idea of the Garden was to be a *source of the birth of time,* and of *distant measure* under feminine use."

In the Eleusinian mysteries "the priestesses had, for four centuries, walked in procession through the streets, carrying a *sacred basket;* and latterly it had become known that this *basket held a live serpent, supposed to be the author of sin and death.*"[2]

The mystic basket usually contained the figure of a serpent, and was surrounded by flowers and fruit. The flowers were of a kind that bloom but once a month, and the fruit is the basket or scrotum representation. "In the most ancient mysteries of the Greeks, they shouted *Eva!* and at the same time a *serpent* was shown." "The same Hebrew letter is the

[1]Hermes—The Divine Pymander.
[2]Sharp—History of Europe.

symbol of a basket and a serpent, numerically it is 3×3×9, and is at the center of the Garden," and 13 was the number of the Garden of Eden, belonging to the Mother Mystery.

The light of night was known as the Eye of the Moon. The eye was a reflector, a place of reproduction. The filling of the eye with oil was typical of reproduction, like filling the lamp for light.

As a type of a reproducing circle, the eye reflected all images within itself, and as symbol of a cycle it was applied to Horus, to Taht of Egypt, and to Hu, who was the solar Overseer of the Druids, while in Mithraic sculpture it is seen as a disk on wings afloat overhead, with serpents attached.

When Draconis, the star in the Eye of the Constellation Draco, was at the center of the heaven, it portended great occult significance, and was known as "The Star of the Final Judgment," or the "Star of Judgment," because the rays of the Central Sun descended upon it. In the far distant future a period will arrive when this same star, as the Pole Star, will again become the center of heaven, the Eye of heaven which sees in all directions. Great prominence is given to the Eye in the well-known representation of the serpent with its tail in its mouth, as a symbol of the inner eye. The coiled serpent suggests a pyramidal form, with the head raised in the center of the resulting circle, in which the eye becomes the principal point, symbol of the creative point within the circle.

"It was essential to the symbol of the coiled serpent that the eye should be visible inside the circle."[1] "It is a habit of the serpent to roll itself round and form a spiral heap with its head atop. The serpent built the primal pyramid with its eggs, and then coiled round the conical pile to hatch them. . . . Hence the serpent, with the head raised in the circle, thus made the eye a most essential point within the circle."[2]

---

[1]Pluto.

[2]Massey, Gerald—The Natural Genesis, Vol. i, p. 336.

The lunar eclipse, from which innumerable myths arose, was considered a forerunner of calamity in the struggles between the solar light and the dragon of darkness. It mattered not to the ancients what symbol was used to depict the opponent of the light, whether bird, animal, or human being, but it had to represent some power in nature; such as Apophis, the serpent of evil, symbol of human passions, and the enemy of the Sun. It was in the interpretation of just such symbols that the danger lay in converting the myths, especially of the Egyptians, into the Hebrew miracles.

When the Egyptians personified beneficent powers of nature they conceived them in their own images. The destroying or opposing power they made into shapes of vicious or noxious animals. The struggle between Horus —Light— and Set or Sut—Darkness—has been productive of many legends. Light was always made the conqueror.

We are all familiar with the woman clothed with the Sun, with the Moon under her feet, about to bring forth the man-child, Lord of Light, which the crocodile or dragon of eclipse, darkness, is ready to devour.

In Egypt, China and India the earliest years of astronomical reckoning were calculated by the eclipses. In Egypt the crocodile-headed dragon was called the Dragon of the Eclipse, and he was said annually to swallow the moon that contained the Lord of Light, the reflected light of the sun by night, imaged as the young child, a symbolical way of conveying a natural truth. Three days whilst the Moon was concealed were allowed for the transformation of the new Moon from the old. And so the Lord of Light was said to be swallowed by the crocodile. The crocodile was also called the Water-Dragon, and was portrayed as the Great Fish, when the light was said to remain three days and three nights in the belly of the fish. The crocodile represents both earth and water, and the legend gives three days in the heart of the earth as well as in the belly of the fish, for the concealing of the light. This is the same crocodile that was said to

swallow the lights, the stars, as they sank in the west below the horizon.

We called the myths and symbolisms of Egypt their mysteries. They have supplied the mysteries of the world, and are abundantly found in the miracles of the Hebrew writings. Even the headings of chapters of the Egyptian "Book of the Dead" are suggested by the arrangement of those of the Hebrew writings.

ASTROLOGY

Reincarnation and Karma, in its mortal out-working, are calculated by what, for want of a better name, we will call a luni-centric method. When you consider the relation of the Moon to female generation, you will at once see the relation between the Moon and Isis, the Great Mother. It is said in the Secret Doctrine, "Wisdom lies concealed under the couch of him who rests on the Golden Lotus, floating on the water." This is an allusion to the lunar wisdom. The Golden Lotus is the couch, the Wisdom is in the water which is underneath, and which is ruled by the Moon.

The number thirteen belongs to the Mother Mystery, thirteen being the overlapping or transmitting of the Zodiac, the cyclic ending or beginning. The Moon is the overlapping of another planetary chain. We are entering the Aquarian Manifestation in the forthcoming new era, and in Aquarius the Moon is in super-lunar exaltation. The number of the stars in the Water Urn of Aquarius is thirteen, which is the number of the incoming age.

It is through the illumination of the mind that service comes, through subjection and subordination of the lunar mind to the solar light, that such service is instituted. The lunar mind is the upper mind body which is above the astral consciousness, and it may be called the Neptunian mind, since it is through this stratum of consciousness that the higher evolvement of the new age becomes manifest. This is in no sense a psychic development, for it is beyond the

phase of psychic functioning. There is a great interchange of forces taking place, to be developed and completed in the approaching period, for the Moon is undergoing a change in its earthly polarity, and will be receiving a new impulse from its parent Moon, or the Sun behind the Sun.

The super-solar systems are polarized alternately, the Moon being the outworn relegation of another and remote super-solar manifestation. The earth itself is travailing in the womb of the mother. The serpent power is opening the womb of nature, the Great Mother, and a new spiritual consciousness in its infancy is emerging, triumphing in the material pregnancy of ages. The heart of the child beats. The Light is the umbilical cord to the Cosmic Mother, not to the Earth Mother, the earth which brings forth ultimately, but to the womb of all nature, which is expressed life. The earth is not the planetary spirit which emerges in a new consciousness, but will be one with the spiritual influx of the higher solar systems. The earth is like the man who feels the divine light guidance, as a spirit within, and as a spirit without, remotely guiding and evolving him. The planet earth is in a state of spiritual rebirth, and the earth's spirit returns into incarnation and is the first fruit of a new reality. The earth is the great man or the grand man of alchemy. The Heavenly Man is the holy archetypal being.

The Moon in the ninth house of the horoscope is very potent, but the Sun is adverse in the map of a man who has been unequal to the bearing of civic responsibility. The Sun in the ninth indicates a conflict between the light and the more material solar impulses. The Sun has always been considered as a life-giving force; it is a generative agent when placed in the house of the Moon in a man's horoscope.

The Moon is the light in the ninth house, and the Sun is the extinguisher of the light, and makes conflict in a man's horoscope, but not in a woman's. In a woman's it usually means an early marriage and a fortunate one. In a man's horoscope it operates in later life and produces its effect

upon the astral and mental rather than on the physical. This is a peculiar and little understood position, and must be investigated to be appreciated. In a man's chart the conditions, generally speaking, are operative later in life; when they act in a woman's chart the Moon's condition in the natal chart is precipitated into manifestation. In most men's charts the Sun conditions are primary leaders, but with a woman they are apt to be external or secondary, except in material matters, when they usually act as a powerful force in changing the entire life.

The Moon in the Fifth House is apt to indicate a very unfortunate youth, which is due to great illusion in the sex relation, and to a very great illusion in the home and in worldly relations. It shows that the Justice polarity is insecure, and that the native is destined to become a scapegoat, or considered as such. Many insane people have this position of the Moon, and are very often driven to insane asylums unjustly by those who desire their worldly goods.

The Moon in the fifth house frequently gives sex perverts. A sex pervert is one in whom the lunar force is unbalanced in youth. When the Sun is placed in beneficent aspect to the Moon in the fifth house, by trine, sextile or extreme opposition, the Moon is held in abeyance and the native is able to restrain his lunar, illusory impulses. The native throughout his life is subject to the adverse influence of relatives, to his financial detriment, but he must never lose his faith in humanity, as he must become universal if he ever hopes to escape from his emotional Karma. The Moon in this fifth house is the indicator of the reincarnated prostitute or pervert, and should be regarded as one of the serious indications of adverse conditions in any map, except in that of a person of noble Jupiterian or Saturnian aspects. These two planets are intimately related to the Moon on the higher planes, and can bring the native relief and advancement if the fourth house indicates a pleasant ending to the life.

The Moon in the fifth house can be a most malefic condi-

tion, and very great thought must be given to substantiating this point. The aspect should be explained to parents, as a native with an aspect of this kind is peculiarly subject to cancer in later life. If Saturn is malefic to the Moon, Saturn can be very productive of cancer in a bad lunar chart. Saturn is constrictive and the Moon congestive, and both acting contrarily give a growth of tumor, cancer or goitre. It is very prolific of syphilitic conditions if Saturn is retrograde or malefic to the Moon in the fifth house in the progressed horoscope. The natal chart is not of so much importance in determining these conditions, but the progressed malefic aspect to the natal Moon brings about suddenly quite extraordinary results. This is but little known and will not be believed in to any great extent without much research in many maps. This can be done through an alienist who is in touch with astrology.

The Moon is very advantageous when placed in the tenth house, because it exalts the good influence of women in a man's chart, and in a woman's chart predisposes the native to inspirational guidance at critical points in the career. The Moon in the tenth house of a person who is undeveloped is the sign of a native whose highest consciousness is astral and who is intuitive and psychic, but never truly spiritual, unless the Moon and Mars are in benefic aspect, or the Moon and Saturn conjoined at birth. Then the native, whether man or woman, may be a great force, and the woman may be a ruler in her own sphere. The expert interpreter or astrologer has never dreamed that the Moon was the key to the worldly judgment of a woman's horoscope, or in a man's horoscope when placed in the tenth house, or when in the third, or twelfth houses, where it is a dreaded malefic, bringing over reincarnationally resentment and personal spite in the third, and a tendency to illusion in the twelfth.

A new Moon at birth is a benefic wherever placed in a horoscope, because it indicates a waxing fortune and a tendency to be little receptive to malefic aspects and to overrule

them in the progressed horoscope. It can be worked out mathematically and is not usually taken into account in present judgment. The quarters of the Moon should be indicated in every chart, and the new Moon should be absolutely benefically judged. The waning Moon indicates a tendency to an early death. When adversely placed it will give added power to any malign influence which strikes its own house as well as its position.

SATURN

The symbol of Saturn has the Hook also called the Crook of Bishops from which originated the saying "By hook or crook." In the symbol above, Saturn is depicted as the "Reconciler of the worlds visible and invisible." The undulating curve of the hook, like the letter S is a symbol of the serpent. This is also called the "Shepherd's Crook of the Second Person," and the "Crooked Sword of Paradise."

CHAPTER IV

THE BRIDGE

The earliest manifestation of Time was in the circling of the constellation, the Great Bear, around the pole in the North, combined with Sut, or Sirius, the Dog-Star in the south. In the primitive myth Sut was Sirius in one phase and Sevekh, manifestor of the Seven Stars of the Lesser Bear, in another. Sut was also superseded by Taht, who was known as "The Revealer" and "The Messenger." In a later phase he became the planet Mercury and Sut became the planet Saturn. In the Divine Pymander Taht is called the son of Saturn. He was an early form of Hermes, and always the swift-flying messenger. Both Sut and Sevekh signify the number seven, the number of Saturn in planetary form.

Sut was the first celestial hero. He was given the name of Fire-God, or God of Fire, the Fire of Sabean origin, but as time elapsed he became the Solar Son, traced to Sabaoth, God of Israel. In his early naming he was called the Prince of Peace, but in a later mythology he is discovered as Satan. When both Sut and his Mother became degraded by the Egyptian and the Jew, then Sut, Satan or Saturn was called the Adversary of Souls. "Sut is called a Semitic divinity and he comes back as such with his Ass. But he returns as an Exile to the old country, not as a new creation."[1] Nothing is older than the Great Mother Typhon and her child Sut.

The Golden Age of mythology and the worldwide traditions of the Age of Gold belong to the Sabean Cult of Sut

[1]Massey, Gerald—A Book of the Beginnings, Vol. i, p. 13.

(Saturn). He was called Sut-Nub. Nub means Gold, and the double Sut-Nub was typified as white and black. The white light god was golden, and the golden star was Sirius. The Egyptians represented a period of time by a star, and in feminine form Isis-Sothis (Sirius) was the original type of periodicity. The ancient mysteries taught that black was but a superabundance of light.

The symbolism of the exotericists carries us back to primal truths that originated in the starry happy fields of the ancients. Many of these belonged to the Golden Age of Saturn's manifold aspects. Saturn appears with the scythe as a symbol of the Golden Harvest. When he is Saturn-Kronus, Time, endless are the cycles that yield to his scythe, and no one escapes his Scythe of Time, for "it will not be made to tremble one millionth of a second in its ascending or descending course."

With the coming of the Osirian religion, when the Solar God superseded the Star God, gold became accursed because of its Sabean and Typhonian origin, since the time-keeping of the early stars was imperfect compared to the perfect time kept by the Sun. So it pleased the Solarites to condemn them in a thousand different ways. It is at this point, as time goes on, that mythology and history become strangely mixed, an understanding of the language of the ancients seeming to be wholly lacking. Even on monuments of great antiquity gold appears already tarnished and considered as the root of all evil, which is misuse or misunderstanding of its early symbology. Fire, the earthly form of heavenly light, was a symbol of gold, which was likened unto fire, and its corruption meant death in its symbolic significance. Symbols and ideas of the ancients did not lead to the worshipping of the symbol itself, but stood for information conveyed.

Plutarch tells us that at the festival of the Sun those who wore gold were forbidden to worship at the shrine. In the Talmud there is a story of the "Flute of Gold" that had

been sacredly cared for since the time of Moses. "It was smooth and thin and formed of a reed, and at the command of the king it was overlaid with gold, which ruined the sweetness of its tones, but with the removal of the gold, it gave out its original purity and sweetness of tone."

In the Egyptian "Book of the Dead," Sut in his Dog-Star capacity alternates with Horus as the purifier of souls. Bennu was a God of Resurrection, and Sut "is the god of his house, belonging to the houses of the things of the gates." He is here pictured as the Great One, a God with the shining body. As Saturn he is always found as the keeper of the bridge which leads to Infinity. In the "Secrets of Satan," given by Dr. Kingsford in her book, "The Perfect Way," it is written, "Satan (Saturn) is the door keeper of the Temple of the King: He standeth in Solomon's porch; he holdeth the key to the sanctuary, that no man may enter therein save the anointed having the arcanum of Hermes" . . . and " 'The glory of Satan is the shadow of the Lord; The throne of Satan is the footstool of Adonai' " or the Universe.

In the "Book of the Dead" the Field of Aah-en-Ru is the "heaven of the gates," twelve in number (the signs of the Zodiac) and these were the gates of regeneration that lead to the Secrets of God. In the Sabean period there were seven gates that led to Infinity (the Seven Great Stars). In the following lunar period there were twenty-eight gates, called the mansions of the Moon.

Sometimes a dog was placed at the Angle of Fire, "eating of millions in his name." He was the gate-keeper of the "Fallen Ones," who were the souls or the stars which were sinking in the west. In the British myth this dog is named Dor-Marth, the gate of sorrow. It is the gate of the underworld or death, the night that leads to the path of resurrection.

The ear was one of the types of Sut (Saturn), who was the god of hearing, the "Listener in the dark" before the

coming of the Seer, Light. It became a token of a covenant[1] with divinity, and this primordial god Sut, Saturn in his planetary form is the Ear by which we can listen and take heed, for Saturn is the heavenly mediator. He brings in the new, and fulfils to the last jot and tittle the old. At the present time, when the conditions of the world are changing, he is a generative force in world affairs, and the forerunning influence of the Justice Star, and will not fail to bring the unregenerate to justice, but will bring new life to those who have seen regeneration. Saturn at the zenith, if well conditioned, is very important in the horoscope of an advanced soul.

Anubis was also a type of Sut as the Dog-Star. He was the opener of a new cycle or a new life. As the announcer he was the primordial prophet. As Anubis he prophesied the rise of the River Nile by his heliacal rising, and as the dog his bark became an early type of prophesy. He was and ever will be the Voice of the Gods. When the Sabean days gave way to lunar time Taht superseded Sut and became recognized as the divinity of writing, the Scribe, who later became the planet Mercury. Still later Sut, the Sabean son, became Atum, the Egyptian Son in the Solar Cult. A peculiarity of this cult is that it continues its Sabean phase in the tenets of the ancient Typhonian.

There is a Jewish saying that the Sun always shines on Saturday. Saturday is the day of Sut, who signified a Sunbeam. Saturn represents the number seven, and the Sabbath is commemorated as the seventh day of the week. In early times the Jews had no names for the days of the week, but reckoned time as seven years or as seven periods of time, always making the seven prominent. Saturn was most important to them, as he was their Tribal God, Sabaoth, and they made his day sacred. Sunday was the day of the Sun

[1]The piercing of the ear became a religious rite, as a primitive mode of appealing to the Deity, who was the Hearer or the Judge. The primitive races of the world even today continue this ancient custom, and a very beautiful one it was and is, even though we today regard it as belonging to the savage. Yet it is adopted by us.

and belonged to the cult of Mithra, from which we have taken it as the sacred day of the seven, but the first Sabbath was Sabean, the day of Sut, long before the solar Sunday had been introduced. Sut's day was a day of repetition or resurrection, Saturday; and that of Horus, or the Christ, was Sunday, day of the Sun.

Arabs of the Mohammedan religion considered Abraham as identical with Saturn, and in the Kaaba "he is represented as an old man with seven arrows, or 'lots of destiny' in his hand." They recognized Saturn in his early form of Sut, who became the Hebrew solar God as the Father, Jehovah, and in his feminine phase was one of the types of the ancient mother.

There is a pronounced relationship between Abraham and Saturn-Kronus. Saturn or Kronus offers up in sacrifice his only son, whom he had by a nymph, and who was called Ieoud, only-begotten. It was undoubtedly his most beloved that he offered in sacrifice to his father, Ouranus. After the sacrifice Kronus becomes circumcised, and demands the rite of his followers. "And Abraham received circumcision as a sign . . . that he might be the forefather of all those who believe . . . and the promise that he should inherit the world was not to Abraham nor to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith."—Romans iv.

A mystical sacrifice took place among the Phoenicians during a time of calamity, which was thought to propitiate an avenging deity, thereby turning his wrath aside, even though his vengeance was thought to be a just one. The sacrificed son was to be the most beloved, was to be offered by a prince, and was also to be immaculately conceived. Those who were devoted to this sacrificial purpose interpreted this rite mystically.

The rite of circumcision was founded as a covenant instituted as a rite of reproduction in the Sabean worship of the ancient mother, when manhood offered itself to the motherhood, and the bow, the circle in heaven, was a witness to this

new covenant. The use of the circled wedding ring is a peculiar rite, with which the covenant of the bridegroom is contracted and the sacred bond sealed. This covenant became a guide and help in establishing the twelve signs of the Zodiac, through conquering which perfection could be attained. This was the earliest covenant in heaven, and in the stars are found the seven steps or degrees that reach to the summit of attainment. The Sanctus Sanctorum was the Ark of the Seven, the Ship of the North, "The Ark to build, the Covenant to keep."

The Seven Stars of the Great Bear are duplicated in the Seven of the Lesser Bear, and identified with Sevekh, as the Crocodile-headed god.[1]

Sevekh was also type of the Crocodile-Dragon, with his Seven Stars as the seven heads of the Polar Dragon, at the time Draco was a part of the constellation of the Lesser Bear. The mythological Dragon was this Crocodile-Dragon of Egypt. Sevekh was a type of intelligence, the supreme one of the seven, and as the Crocodile was the Seer Unseen, because of its seeing when in the water with its eyelids closed, while remaining invisible to others.

—Sevekh as the sevenfold, when summed up in the One, became the supreme type of One God, the seven in one. The religion of Egypt from first to last was consistent, conveying various aspects of this simple truth. They had their one Supreme God symbolized under many different names. Whether their seven were gods, souls, elementals or stars, their seven-fold was summed up in the One, or the eighth as the Manifestor of the seven. When the fatherhood had been established which superseded the motherhood, the supreme one was called in Egypt Atum-Ra, found under different names in different cults as Osiris, Vishnu, Jehovah, etc., all typical of the seven in one.

---

[1]The crocodile as Typhon was the earliest form of the "Fish-Mother," Atergates, Hathor, Venus, and other fish-goddesses who brought forth the child from the water.

SEVEKH, THE CROCODILE-HEADED GOD

Sevekh identified with Sut was called the "Crocodile-headed God." He was the manifestor of the Seven Stars of the Lesser Bear. A star-god of darkness who was resurrected as the Sun-god, Sebek-Ra, in his type of sacrifice. Sevekh became the supreme type of the One God, the Seven in One.

The older races always considered they had what they termed seven souls unified in a permanent one. These were the Powers, Principles, Elements in the composition of man. They were the mystic seven of the primal seven-fold heaven, the seven-fold forces of nature. "Hermes describes the one soul of the universe as entering into the creeping things, and transforming into the soul of watery things, and this into the soul of things that live on the land; and airy ones are changed into men; and human souls that lay hold of immortality are changed into spirits, and so they ascend up to the region of the fixed stars (or gods), which is the eighth sphere, and this is the most perfect glory of the soul. . . . The eighth was the immortal blossom on the human branch."[1]

Sevekh superseded by Sebek through his resurrection from darkness, became Ra the Sun-god, called the Lamb, and continued as the Lamb with the Seven Stars in the Book of Revelation. This same symbolism was found in the catacombs of Rome.

At the end of the twelfth dynasty Sebek, Sevekh, and Osiris were frequently interchanged, which brought about a religious revolution, but the original Sut and Typhon were worshipped at the Shrine of Ombos, that of Sebek-Ra, shewing the continuance of the Typhonian cult, whose worshippers kept the Sabbath as the day of Sut, that of Saturday.

It was under the Osirian cult that the crocodile was made to occupy the three decans of the entire Zodiacal sign of Scorpio, which as the house of Death represented darkness. This was significant of the trampling under foot of the ancient Typhonian religion, now called evil and unfit. But darkness and death typified by Scorpio really led to resurrection and a new life. Even today in the diversity or aftermath of the dark lunar period, the world in its agony is striving to reach up toward the incoming Light, in which Sut (Saturn) plays his great part as the Justice Bringer.

Among the Sevens that originated in the Mother as the

[1]Massey, Gerald—Lecture.

Great Bear, she can claim "the Seven Elohim; the Seven Rishis of India; the Seven Hohgates of the Californian Indians; the Seven Spirits of the Great Bear found in Egypt, China, and Japan; the Seven Khnemu or Pygmy sons of Ptah; the Seven Kabiri; the Seven Sons of Sydik, the Seven Dwarf Sons of Pinga, in the Mangaian mythology; the Seven Dancing Indians of the North American tribes; the Seven SINTOS of the Japanese, the Seven Amshaspands of the Persians, the Seven Sons of Aish, the Seven Sons of Jesse, the Seven Princes of the Chariot, the Seven Titans with Kronus, the Seven Heliadae of the Greeks, the Seven Companions in the Ark with the British Arthur, the Seven Associates with St. George, the Seven Spirits before the Throne, the Seven Eyes in the Stone, the Seven Bears, the Seven-headed Dragon, the Seven Hathors, Seven Persian Wise Women, the Seven Sisters, the Seven Korubantes of Korubas, the Seven Whistlers, the Seven Pillars of Wisdom, the Seven Great Gates of Thebes, the Well of Seven Springs, the Tower of Seven Stories, the Seven Doors in the Cave of Mithras, Seven Steps of the Masonic Ladder, the Seven Inclosures of the Jewish Temple, the Candlestick with Seven Branches, the Seven Tablets and the Seven Seals."[1]

All the Star-gods appear under various names or combinations of names, to represent the different attributes that applied to them, and because of this complexity are often difficult to untangle or understand. Fundamentally their symbolical rendering remains unchanged. They are like the roots of a tree bringing forth many branches. It is said, especially of the Egyptian Priests, that though they may have forgotten much, they altered nothing. Attributes of the original Star-gods were given to the planets that resembled them. At the present time many of these have either been forgotten or their symbolical meaning altered, through misinterpretation, has become unreliable in its application to the horoscope.

[1]Massey, Gerald—A Book of the Beginnings, Vol. ii, pp. 137, 138.

ASTROLOGY

In modern astrology we use the terms benefic and malefic according to the aspected number of degrees between the planets. The so-called "malefic" aspects are of great force and of the greatest importance in character building and inner meaning, depending upon our own weakness or strength as to how their vibrations will be met, they affect each one individually and are of greater moment than the "benefic."

Considering Saturn as the planet, and his influence in the horoscope, we find that there was a great energizing of this planet in the years 1923-4. Saturn is a planet of authority and potentiality in revolution. It is not alone Mars and Uranus which energize and bring justice out of revolution, but Saturn as well. Saturn is the bringer of newer and more just conditions, and when placed in the Nadir of the horoscope, is a great lever in any aftermath condition of life, karma, or world transmigration. When Saturn is polarized by Jupiter it gives static or statutory justice. Saturn is a reintegrating force which seems to crush, but it synthesizes and impels.

Saturn is a kingly ruler when found in the eleventh house of the horoscopic chart, for when placed there it gives a spiritual insight which overrides any adverse aspect indicated at this point of the horoscope. Saturn will not be in the eleventh house unless the native has some spiritual development, and unless well placed in the Ascendant, is better placed there than in any other house, in the horoscope capable of spiritual evolution. A person who has Saturn as a ruler is one not to be trusted always in money matters, especially in this age of tarnished gold, for the influence of Saturn is not always honest in money matters, and when placed in this position it is a very dangerous influence, for a woman who is in the least sensual. It is the ruling planet of many prostitutes. The reason for this is that Saturn contracts and the prostitute reacts to expansive astral influence.

Look into the horoscope of any great person, and Saturn will be found in a prominent position, and always aspected to the Super-Solar polarities. Saturn is indeed a bringer of justice to the unjust and a bringer of mercy to the just. Saturn is not a so-called malefic planet. It is only called malefic when aspected to another planet of similar tendency, as Mars. When well aspected to Neptune it is highly benefic, and in the later life is an indication that the native is becoming an Adept, and that the Neptunian mid-wife is bringing into manifestation or birth the power of rulership, which was and will again become the native's birthright and privilege.

Saturn is a mighty refractor of lunar aspects. It enhances their beneficence and increases their malevolence. It is a great planet in every Initiate's chart, and is invariably placed in a position of angular importance in the chart of a struggling Adept, who has taken a heavy burden and must renounce his life in order to win immortality on earth. That is the meaning of "He who loveth his life shall lose it, and he that loseth his life having loved it greatly, shall find it enhanced with immortal glory." These are ancient mystery sayings which Jesus knew and often repeated to those who were being uplifted by his renunciation of life, his life which was superhuman, in order that He might be released from all human obligation in the coming round of evolution.

Neptune is the greatest planet in manifestation at the present time and will be for years to come. It is the birth bringer of the Aquarian Age. It is energizing Saturn with his Satellites, symbol of his eight powers or manifested Logos rays. Saturn is the Neb-Kronus and Jupiter the Seb-Kronus. Saturn is Neb-Kronus because it is the heart of evolutionary progress. Every kind of Jupiterian influence is subsequent to the adjusting and balancing of the native through the eight powers of Saturn, which are infinite in their extent, but finite in their extirpation of all obstacles to

the spiritual energizing of the native and his immortal solar body, which is again infinite or cosmic in its possible eventuality. The Cardinal Cross is to the Cosmos what Saturn is to the planets.

The Moon in trine to Saturn is a condition which produces reconstruction in the emotional nature. It is a condition which brings a man into the higher consciousness, and will not fail to make a woman psychic. It is a condition which brings a new intuition and which causes an emotional shrinking from former conditions and unwise affections. It is the condition which purifies the emotional nature.

Saturn is the death planet, because it is both infinite and finite in its manifested powers. Saturn could be called the planet of life and death. It is life to the living, and death to those who sleep in matter and know no resurrection of the identity, perfected in Light. Saturn is the ruler of the Jews and is ruler of the Zodiacal sign Capricorn. It is a symbol of the generating life in our solar system, and the unknown planet is the generation of the Light of the Cosmos.

Saturn square Mercury strongly contributes to inspirational work, unless the mind is governed by the illusion of illness.

When the Sun is found opposite Saturn it is energy in opposition, mal-adjusted energy, or vital energy in opposition.

Mercury quintile Jupiter is a Saturnian synthesis. The number of Jupiter is 5.

The number five is almost a Saturn symbol, and also a bridging symbol. Reverse the symbol of Jupiter and we have Saturn.

Saturn opposite its own position gives a strong Saturnian polarity, and a precipitation or balancing of judgment between the incarnational purpose and its fulfilment modified by the life karma incurred.

A triangulation of Saturn would mean that Saturn would be energized by itself and could hardly be more active, and

that one result would be a pure strain of magnetic polarity to all Saturn types.

The tenth house is the key to the native's worldly history. It indicates the promise of the earthly incarnation, as it will construct or destroy its efforts. Saturn in the tenth house is judgment to the native, and will bring him to earthly disaster without any doubt. When it is under the benign influence of the Moon he may escape without any great loss of worldly goods, but if the Moon is opposite Saturn he is doomed to self-destruction, or to fatality through scandal, and he will never be able to avoid a loss of worldly influence.

A conflict between Saturn and the benefics means the transmutation of the personal life of this incarnation through the restoration of Karma. The opposition of Saturn to Neptune means the appulse and precipitation of spiritual justice.

THE GOD SEB

The Egyptian Star-god Seb, copied from an ancient Zodiac. This god as a type of Time was connected with the goose or swan, the bird placed upon his head representing this symbol. The bird was the producer of the egg and the circle was a symbol of the egg as well as of the first cycle of Time. Seb was god or father of both heaven and earth and in his planetary phase is Jupiter.

"Jupiter assumes the form of a Swan, and Brahmá also, because the root of all this is that Mystery of Mysteries—the MUNDANE EGG." Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. i, 358.

CHAPTER V

THE COUNSELLOR

Sut was primarily the son of the Great Mother Typhon and her messenger. Sut, Sothis and Seb belong to and are inter-related in the ancient myths; they cannot be divorced. Seb as Seb-ti is Sut in a dual representation of Seb, as Time. Sothis (Sut) was the primordial Star of Time, belonging to the phenomenal origin of time. Seb was more abstract as a presentation of time in general. Star-gods were all deities. In the cult of Seb he was the stellar Father-God; the first Father in heaven, but as a Sun-god he was Father on earth.

Seb was also the son of Sevekh, when Sevekh was represented in female form, but at Ombos, Sevekh was worshipped as the son of Typhon (permutation of the ancient bi-une relationship.)

The divine fatherhood was first represented in Seb as God the Father of Heaven. Later he became God of earth, and then was called the "Masculine Tree of Life." He was father of five Gods, his number was five and he was Lord of the fifth creation.

The myth tells us that the embrace of Chaos and the wind was the producer of the Egg. This Egg was revered as a symbol because of its form as well as for its inner mystery, and as a type of beginning. The Egg of the cosmos belongs to the most widely scattered beliefs, extending over the entire world. In the "Book of the Dead," Seb as Lord of the gods and god of both heaven and earth is mentioned as having laid an Egg, or the Universe, "An Egg conceived at the hour of the Dual Force" or form. But as Ra he

exclaims, "I am the creative Soul of the celestial Abyss. None sees my heart, none can break my Egg."[1]

The Egg was originally ascribed to the Mother and was said to be prepared for the earth by Seb. The earth was called the prison house of fallen spirits, and when souls entered the Egg of Seb to be imprisoned in the human world, they were born into a world of time.

Seb as Time is connected with the Goose or Swan and the egg. He is seen depicted with this bird on his head from which endless fables have arisen and many fairy tales. The Goose of Seb was a representation of Apt, and Apt was another name for the Great Mother as the first producer of the circle in heaven. The circle was also a symbol of the Egg from which Time was conceived.

Seb, Jupiter, in his planetary form, was called the Wise One, the Counsellor, and, in connection with all early gods, represented a dual force and was therefore known as mother as well as father of the gods. It was said of Jupiter that he was a man and yet an immortal maid. Seb as father-god on earth was called especially father of the Sun-god, and the earth was called the "Back of Seb," the Bringer Forth, or the mother producing for the benefit of all.

Again, when Seb was made the consort of his mother in heaven, the Sun-god on earth became their child. He is also portrayed as an old man holding the young Sun-god in his lap, representing the Sun of the lower world.

Seb was a later form of Sevekh, Saturn, the Jehovah of the Jews, who follows out his dual form as Jehovah, which is a compound word meaning male-female. Hovah was Eve, mother of all living, as the procreative Earth or Nature. As Seb-Kronus he became a god of Time, a first time in heaven, and when mentioned as Seb-ti he represented the dual form of Seb, as a duplicator of Time. Seb-Kronus was god of

---

[1]Oviperous, or Egg-Bearing, appears to refer to the world serpent bearing the cosmic egg in its mouth, archetypal vision, also development of the auric body, which is oval.

Time, but not of Space. He was the divinity with authority over that part of heaven that was nearest to earth. "Lo, Seb (Jupiter) is god of earth and the heaven by day, who declines when Shu (Mars) uplifts the heaven of night."

In the origin of creations, evening and morning marked the first day, and the gateway of Light was opened by the Star of Dawn, and this star was assigned to Seb, who thus becomes the opener of Light and Star of the twilight with the dark of the night on either side. Herodotus calls Jupiter (Seb), the whole celestial circle and places him in both upper and lower heavens as star of the double horizon. No fatherhood had been established in the Egyptian myth until Jupiter had been crowned with the title of "Tef," meaning the "Divine Father."

The Akkadian cuneiform ideographic sign, used to represent a God in heaven, was a star. The Egyptian hieroglyph of heaven is also a star, and the star bearing the name of Seb (Jupiter) as the father-mother god was a type of soul and spirit, called "The Soul of the World," and the soul of a virile adult male. Seb (Jupiter), as the Soul of the World, by the Orphic sect, was called the beginning, and middle of all things—heaven, earth, fire, water, space and eternity. His eyes were the Sun and the Moon, and he was the essence of all life and beings. He was depicted as a man with the upper part of his body uncovered, for that represented the stars, but he was covered from the waist down, which was assigned to the terrestrial world and therefore more secret. His scepter was held in the left hand, being nearest the heart, the regulator of all actions.

In the "Book of the Dead," speaking of the soul, the people are besought to, "Keep it pure and bright and shining, starlike," knowing that sin against the Sun or Moon brought about leprosy and syphilis, which they called the "Divine Diseases," due to the non-observance of periodicity. It seems to be conclusively proven that syphilis originated in this non-observance of periodicity. Syphilis was one form

of this divine disease, and leprosy another. The Persians called it a sin committed against the Sun, the Sun that was the judge of men at night, as the Seer unseen. On the tomb of the Egyptian Seti I, in the Hall of Ra, the Sun, a group of criminals is to be seen who are described as "Those who have insulted Ra on earth, those who have cursed that which is in the egg; . . . 'those who have uttered blasphemies against Khut;' who was the Sun of the Resurrection, and the future life."[1]

According to instructions found on a MSS of the time of Rameses II, leprosy was looked upon with profound disquiet some six thousand years ago. There is a collection of directions for curing this disease in a papyrus of the time of the Fifth Pharaoh of the First Dynasty. These were found in an ancient writing case under the feet of a statue of Sut-Anubis, a first Hermes, the Divine Scribe of Divine Words, who was said to be the scribe of the antediluvian Stelae of the Karuadic land, which existed before the so-called flood of Noah.

Leprosy was indigenous to Egypt and Africa. It was thought that the white negroes, the Albinos of the black race, were produced by it. Five materially was said to be an evil number with the Egyptians. The five intercalary days that were placed at the end of the Egyptian year of three hundred and sixty days were called the five days of negation, the Nahsi or black days (Sut-Nahsi was the early negro child). Seb as Time and the number five were synonymous and were correlated with this time of negation, the five days that were followed by the festival on the sixth in commemoration of the feminine periodicity, called Tabu.

Jupiter as the number five was the fifth planet, god of the middle earth or the fifth creation. The "Book of the Dead" says of him: "Five is the number of Seb, is bread of the earth, and seven was that of heaven, the bread of Ra" (the Sun).

[1]Records—Vol. x, p. 92. Authority, Massey, Gerald.

Politically changed Jupiter as Kronus was thought by a very ancient writer (Pherecydes, B. C. 544) to be the "fundamental cause in all creation." All the oldest stars that were time-keepers were called Kronian. Jupiter marks a twelve-year course of time, and as a planet takes the year of twelve months to make his celestial revolution of the Zodiac.

In Sancrit, Jupiter is called the Lord of Expansion, for he brings about perfection. The ancients considered the world as unlimited in space and duration, the moving principle in all things being God, symbolized by Jupiter. His forehead they made of stars, his body of planets, and his feet of animals. Sometimes his symbol was the great serpent, studded with golden spots (stars). Jupiter typified the essence of motion, existence itself.

Diodorus calls spirit and ether You-peter (Jupiter) on account of the true meaning of the word, spirit, which is Source of Life. He was called Father, the generator of beings, Father and King of gods and men. He was god of earth and all that suggested early life, a vivifying soul of earth that produced fruits and vegetables. He was Lord of nutriment, of the fecundity of the soil, and in all ways he proved to be not only a star-god but was god of the earth as well.

Identified with Jupiter is the god Siva of India, who is depicted with serpents around his neck and others twining about him, as a measure of time or type of the cycles of time, and these time cycles are called the "Serpents of Seb." Ra says to Seb, "Be thou the guardian of my serpents within thee."

Seb-Kronus, Time, is a destroyer as well as a renewer, as was Siva, who is seen with a necklace of skulls around his neck, symbol of the dead past devoured or destroyed by him. Similarly Saturn-Kronus or Seb-Kronus is fabled to have swallowed his children, the past cycles. In one of the older Zodiacs Seb is made to occupy the decans of Scorpio. He is Lord of the Ark, the Holy of Holies;

Scorpio is just below the sign Libra (the balance between heaven and earth) and represents the world serpent, the great tempter, to be conquered and replaced by the heavenly one.

The Equinox was also a point assigned to Seb, and when the Hill or Mount was placed at the zenith, in the midst of it was a temple assigned to Jupiter, where he can for all time be found at his Judgment Seat.

The first circle made by the stars in heaven was called "The Bow of Seb," and the first drawer of this Bow was the Great Mother. It was the primordial Bow of Time, by which the ancients calculated the revolutions of the planets, and whereby they were enabled to register planetary time. The returning stars or circle makers were known as the benders of the Bow. Drawing the bow was a figurative way of making a cycle or circle of time. The bending of the bow was a symbol of the closing cycle or circle. As the Bow of Neith it meant a cycle of gestation. At the winter solstice it represented the ebbing and relaxing life of the old Sun, but the fulfilment of its mission, proving its divine descent, was in its resurrection.

Anup became associated with the lessening of the light in the shortest day, typifying the smallest bow of time. The bow drawn at the summer solstice being the largest and greatest of the bows, was given to Shu, the Lion-god.

There is the other great bow, or circle, the Rainbow, which in the mythical deluge became symbol of the "Dawn of Serenity," at the vanishing of all harmful forces of the earth. It was closely related to the goddess Isis, Nature. The endings of periods or cycles in ancient times were always called Deluges, heralding a new promise for man and this world, a rebeginning, the promise of fulfilment. This promise of fulfilment can be found in the well-known Cupid and his Bow. Cupid is always the child. On a rock sculpture (Persian), this child is seated on a rainbow, as the image of fulfilment, or of perfected time. This is the covenant completed in the child. Beneath him are nine men, typical

of the time of completion for this new birth. Both the bow and the number nine are synonymous, and are symbols of the nine months of gestation.[1]

A woman when known to have reached the age of pubescence was thought to be invested with her Iris, termed her "Messenger," which was mystically related to the rainbow of the heavens. Ir is fire, and Is is water. These are "contrasted powers," symbols of male and female.

But a greater and far more spiritual interpretation of the Iris is given. "This Iris, the circle around the eye and the light of the eyeball with its crystalline humor, suggests the ineffable union of Fire, Water and Light." "The formation," says Hyde Clarke, "of the human crystalline eyeball with the Iris gleaming within its surroundings is in itself a source of infinitely suggestive and esoteric study and as the seat of conceptive vision, has been accepted as such by illuminated minds and deep thinkers." "He who would attain to the highest and most perfect state, and rise to the sphere of absolute bliss, must be purified by Fire, Air and Water."[2] The blending of the water and the word, of the dew and the fire, as the covenant, is but the exemplar in nature of that dynamic union which transmutes in the human nature of the God-enlightened man. In China and other countries the rainbow has been given adverse names, because of the mixture of the light and the dark, or fire and water, due to the Sun shining during a shower, and so became an emblem of sin, thus making the rainbow a token of failure to keep the covenant, and it became typical of the improper or the impure. Many myths arose from what was termed the descent of the rainbow, or being led into the rainbow, which was anciently called the "Sin of Tapu." In some myths the rainbow was identified with the serpent, the serpent that gnawed at the roots of the Tree of Life. There were

[1]Cupid is found in the rainbow, riding on the back of a fish, sailing over the waters in a cup (the Argha), and also in a shell, all symbolical.

[2]Arnold, A. C.—History of Secret Society.

three dragons whose colors were given as those of the rainbow, which Saturn-Kronus (time) placed in the heavens as a token for short-sighted man.

If the rainbow sometimes meant the breaking of a covenant, it may have had reference to the transmission of a force beyond the Light and Fire to which both, as well as matter, are subservient.

The rainbow has been called the heavenly snake, maker of the Bobo beads. The beads worn by Neith as the gestator were called Bubu in Egyptian. She was represented as the rainbow and also as the Goddess of the Bow and Arrow. Through the rainbow she is identified with the Great Mother who *was* the Rainbow, whose Seven Stars represented the seven colors, and Rainbow, type of the Holy Spirit.

"Didron in his Christian Archæology represents the Messiah supported in a rainbow-like veil of a beautiful woman, and this is said to be taken from one of the sarcophagi in the Vatican, belonging to the first ages of Christianity."[1] In these first ages of Christianity the nimbus was made use of as a covering over the heads of those who were the Blessed. It changes in form, for it is seen as an oval, as a circle, and as a triangle, all sacred symbols and typifying the Holy Spirit. The nimbus belongs to very ancient times and was evolved from the Great Mother, as the Holy Spirit, the Shekinah; harmonizing with the sanctuary or tabernacle mentioned in the Apocalypse, and the rainbow around the throne, which is reminiscent of the Peacock Throne of the Orient and the Bird of Jove, as well as the Bird of Solomon, the Sun-Bird symbol of spirit, lustre and light. This puzzling symbol originated in the ancient recognition of God and the Word of God, the Holy Spirit. The beautiful rose windows of our churches, found in every corner of the world, are images of Light and type of the sacred spirit, said to be "like a caress from heaven." Treasuries of knowledge and understanding are found in all symbols and

[1]Kenealy—The Book of God.

are within the reach of all, unless one prefers darkness to light.

Three, 4 and 7 were the sacred numbers of Light, Life and Union, and the number 7 was particularly the number of a life cycle. The T or the Tau cross of Egypt is formed of this number and was the symbol of "Life Eternal." The Greek letter Z is a double seven found in the beginning of the word Zao, "I live," and in the initial of Zeus (Jupiter), the father of all living.

ASTROLOGY

The symbol of Jupiter represents the soul expanding beyond matter. As Father of earth he retains his material form, necessarily helping struggling souls towards the Light. Although Jupiter is a maker of form, he is the symbol of internal power and a strengthener of the spirit. Jupiter is expansion and fully develops the moral sense, and in his constructiveness enlarges and expands the consciousness. Moral construction is always fully developed in the genuine Jupiter person, and is the governor of all the cells and atoms of the body of the man. When found in the twelfth house of the horoscope, the house of darkness, Jupiter symbolizes the threshold, waiting there to guide his children into the Light.

Jupiter was known as King of the Gods, because he dispensed both benefits and judgments, and as the planet, is a benefic materially and to the undeveloped soul; but he is a judge to the Initiate and a kingly ruler to those who are on the Path. He does not advance the Initiate, he benefits him spiritually and holds him materially receptive to benefits which come through souls indebted to him. Jupiter is a great force in horoscopes of money men, and is a silent protector of the poor.

Jupiter will be of marked benefit in the next few years to those who have received the expansion of karmic reward and will be held receptive by Jupiter to the benefits of those

never before met in life. This can be ascertained through the aspects of Jupiter and Saturn, which are not usually taken into consideration, but which are positively operative to a native of this character. A great application of Jupiter to the mid-heaven will be found during an intervening time before the retroactive karma becomes operative.

Jupiter when conjoined with the Sun in a spiritual chart denotes expansion of the regenerated spiritual life. This has never been interpreted in this way, but is infallible in its exhibition of result, in forecasting spiritual unfoldment. Jupiter conjunction Neptune suggests the so-called illegitimate children, who more often seem heaven-born, and are said to be more perfect in body and more inspired in mind, and history teems with records of their leadership. The Neptunian higher love brings universality of genius.

ONE OF THE TWIN LION GODS

The above illustrates the god Shu in one of his types, that of the Twin Lions, who were Lions of the north and the south or upper and lower heaven. He is here seen supporting the horizon in the east where the Sun ascends from the mountains of the plains to the high heavens. Above him is an ideograph of the sky. It is over this that Ra the Sun-god sails in his golden bark which at night is studded with stars. A star is the determinative hieroglyph of night, darkness. The horns are a type of courage, strength. In planetary phase Shu is Mars, ruler of the Zodiacal sign Aries, the Ram.

CHAPTER VI

THE "BOWMAN" OF THE GODS

The powerful, forceful and conceptive Star-god Shu was one of the most ancient deities. His origin and typology are somewhat obscure because of this, but he is readily traced back to the Mother who preceded all the gods, as one of her sacred Seven, being both guide and counsellor. In planetary phase he is Mars, whose life history and hereditary descent have fulfilled the promise of his mythical beginning, for he has been the warrior lord in the history of the present era, and the dual force given all gods or planets has been amply exemplified. In the readjustment of the myth concerning him he was made the adopted son of Ra the Sun and was called the "Heaven Bringer." "Thou leadest the upper heaven with thy rod, in that name which is that of An-Har."

Both Moses and Bacchus have a magic rod with which they perform their miracles, and both were saved in an ark, or ship or boat, typical of an ark. Shu was the god dwelling in the divine "Sekt," which was a very ancient name for the Ark (Argha), and as Shu-Anhar he was the lord of the tabernacle of the gods, which was the sanctuary of the stars in the sky, or the Ship of the North. In his dual capacity he was both Raiser and Separator of the heaven from the earth. As Anhar he was the god forcing the Sun along with his ropes, the celestial conductor, the Heaven-Bringer, not only the bringer to heaven. Raising the heaven is synonymous with beginning the circle; and bringing the heaven with fulfilling the circle. A day was a circle. Shu was the Bearer of the Sun, the Light of the Sun, the Bringer Forth. He supports the Solar Disk and as Anhar, the nocturnal

heaven, and both represented the equinoxes when they supported the Sun on their backs.

Day was light and masculine, night, or the dark, was feminine. When Shu was given the color red, he was a symbol of the setting Sun, and his name was found written in the type of the Feather, while Anhar's was written in the symbol of the Vase, a sign of the Bringer, the Bringer Forth. When Shu wears two feathers they are the symbols of Light and Shade, representing the element of Breath and Air, or Spirit. He was the Child of the Sky. "I am Shu of divine company, my soul is God, my soul is Eternity. Shu, God of the atmosphere and the sky of light and air."

In another of his dual types he is given a sister called Tefnut, thus creating the male and the female, and symbolizing Breath and Moisture; the Breath of Heaven and Moisture its Dew. (Breath and the blood source were the mystical Waters of Life.) He was God of the Wind, which was said to be produced from the foam of the water. He was the Genii of the winds of the four quarters. His Pillars were the four cardinal points.

When he became Kafi-Shu as a divine type of Power, he wore upon his head the hind quarters of a lioness. The Kaf or Ape was a type of the star-god Shu, when he became the determiner of the Siderial Time, which was before the introduction of the lunar or solar time. The Kaf-Ape and the lioness were types of Shu and his sister Tefnut, who were placed in the sign Gemini, the Twins.

When Shu wears the two feathers he is the Light-God, God of Light in the Shade. He was also the light of the Sun, which was called the Lamp of Ra, as it shewed the position of the invisible Sun. He was the supporter of the Sun by night. In the earliest halving of the circle, when Shu upholds the heaven with his two arms making the north and the south, two lion-gods were placed at these gates representing the two solsticial stars as the two earliest law givers. They were called Kepheus in the north and Regulus in the

south, Kepheus as the law giver of Aquarius the Waterman and Regulus the law giver of Leo, the Lion. Kepheus as the ancient star-god, was represented in a dual character by the constellation of that name and by the star, Cor Leonis., in the constellation of the Lion. The constellation Kepheus was called the Shepherd and his Sheep and was the Shepherd King of the heavenly flock. This constellation rose when the Sun passed through the sign Cancer when he became the Shepherd of this domain. Cancer was an early symbol of fire, and capricorn its opposite sign in the Zodiac was a symbol of water.

The Babylonians had "Shepherding Stars" for their celestial flock. Anu, who was their god, selected certain stars as "Measuring Stars, Regulators, or Period Stars." They were Seven, the crossing stars of the mid-heaven. In a very ancient royal tomb of the Twentieth Dynasty a calendar of astronomical observations was found, and these crossing stars were given as: 1, to the left shoulder; 2, the left ear; 3, the left eye; 4 was given to the middle; 5 was given to the right eye; 6, to the right ear; and 7 was given to the right shoulder.

Regulus and Kepheus marked the solstices in the signs Leo and Aquarius, and when the Sun passed through Aquarius, Leo or Regulus arose. The Egyptians had two fixed points of commencement. Kepheus was later symbolized by the planet Jupiter, and Regulus by the planet Mars, one of whose titles was "Lord of the fiery furnace." Mars was also one of the Kabiri, the Fire Gods.

Sut, Shu and Taht the lunar God were the recorders of myths and the Hermetic writings of Egypt upon which the religious history of today is founded. These sacred scriptures of Egypt are preserved in the great Temple of On, to be handed down from generation to generation.

Sut was called the first Hermes, Shu was the second, and Taht, superseding the first two, was the third and was known by the Egyptian Gnostics as Trismegistus. These were the

star and lunar gods before solar or Sun time had commenced. The Agathodaemon was added as the fourth of the divine scribes. Their writings were known as the *Hermean Books,* of which 1,100 were ascribed to Taht by Iamblicus, 20,000 by Salencus, and 36,000 by Manetho.

Shu as Shu-Anhar in one of his dual characters was known as the Twin Lions of Egypt, and called the Young Elder. The dual character of these Lion Gods is still found in the Judean imagery; "Judah is the lion's whelp. He stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion."

The lions were primarily given to the Solstices which marked the Egyptian sacred years. In their first representation they were lionesses, that they might signify a double force, strength and vigilance. Afterward they were given as Shu and Tefnut, or male-female, and later were made into the dual male type Shu-Anhar, and later still were symbolized by the planet Mars. As the lion goddess they represented the two eyes of the Sun, the left eye lighting the south, and the right eye the north. They blend into one as male-female, light and shade. Their most ancient form was that of the lionesses which in the "Book of the Dead" represent the endings of the journeys of the Sun. They were the conductors of the Sun on his way, and the makers of his festivals.

Shu was also the Bowman of the Gods, the Lion-god of the great bow, in which abode strength. He was a shield and buckler, a warrior, a supporter of the Sun, and the arrow was made his symbol.

As the hunter with his dogs, he is portrayed seated with the whip of rule in his hand, identifying him with Kepheus. The dogs of Shu were the punishers and devourers of the damned, the hounds of hades, our hell.

The Israelites, who became the Solarites, were the chosen of Ra, the Sun. They were the children of the wilderness of the Egyptian celestial myth, and their leaders were Iu, Au, and Shu the older star-god. The birth of Moses in the

Hebrew tradition is connected with the lion. Ma-Shu seems to have been the Egyptian name of Moses, who was taken from the water and bred in the magical land that teemed not only with mythical but with mystical memories. The head-attire of the two feathers of Shu was given to the Osirians as "The image of the Great Water." Ma is a symbol of Truth as well as of Water. A story is told by the Rabbins, whose traditions seem to be priceless, that Moses, when digging the foundations of the earth, came across a stone bearing the Great Name, upon which seven eyes were engraved and the seven stars that belonged to the northern heaven.

Shu as the great warrior was given two horns, typical of courage and strength, as were Moses, Nimrod, Bacchus and Dionysius. In Shu's dual type Moses and Joshua of the Hebrew writings are identified with him. Shu and Sut were both portrayed as an ass. An ass was also a type of the Typhonian mother, and her sun-god was born as the ass. The ass and foal denoted the beginning and ending of cycles.

"There is a very rare representation of the Sun-god borne upon the ass. The ass is portrayed as a person stretched upon the ground, hauling at the ropes of the Sun, as he draws himself up by means of it. On his head he has the solar disk, by the sides of which are the two ears of an ass. This is Shu pulling away at the ropes of the Sun. Shu and ass are interchangeable."[1]

When solar time was ushered in, it was said that Typhon fled from Egypt on the back of an ass. This was the period of the elevation of the male over the female, which caused the ancient mother to be cast out. She was thought to have been disposed of forever, but lives today clothed in all her ancient symbolic purity, hidden only temporarily by the veil of present ignorance, for Zodiacal imagery is for all time. In celestial lore the stars and their leaders go out from the heavenly Egypt, under the guidance of the god Shu in his

[1]Book of Hades—Records of the Past.

type of ass. The ass, tradition says, found water in the celestial wilderness above, as well as in the terrestrial wilderness below. Tacitus says that the ass was placed in the temple and consecrated. And Plutarch can be given as authority for the statement that the ass was worshipped by the Jews as the first discoverer of the fountains. Ass and water are found in many fables of mythical origin which have evolved into a combination of religion and history.

Shu was made a lamp or a light for the young solar God. He was the marcher, forcing and hauling the Sun. "Pull him along you glorious goers through the dark, you swift winged Mercury and blood red Mars, haul away at the ropes of the Sun." This is applicable today as the light manifests through the sign Leo, the home of the Sun.

The supporters of the night, with all its hidden mysteries and powers, were the Star-god Shu and the Moon-god Taht, who became the faithful witnesses of Ra, the Sun-God. They were his two anointed ones of the night. When planetary circles were revised, Shu was given to Mars as the young warrior, the Light God, and Taht the Moon-god was created that he, Ra, the Sun-god, might make his home in the luminary of the night. These two anointed ones of Ra were the golden pipes that fed the seven-fold lamp of Light, which belonged to the old Mother and her Son, of the Seven Stars. Types of these, the Star-god and the Moon-god, witnesses for the Sun, can be found in the Book of Revelation as the two candlesticks and the olive trees.

In a mystical way the Pleiades were said to be the wives of the seven Rishis, the Seven Stars of the Great Bear, and were supposed to be the nurses of Mars, the God of War. Mars was "called the Commander of the celestial armies—or rather the Siddhas (translated Yogis in heaven, and Holy Sages on the earth)—'Siddha-sena,' which would make Kârttikeya (Mars) identical with Michael, the 'leader of the celestial hosts,' and, like himself, a virgin *Kumara.* Verily he is the 'Guha,' the *mysterious one,* as much so as are the Saptarshis

and the Krittikâs (seven Rishis and the Pleiades) for the interpretation of all these combined, reveal to the adept the greatest mystery of occult nature."[1]

Mars is said to be born of Fire and Water, "out of a Seed of Rudra-Siva (water), via Agni (fire), who dropped it into the Ganges" (the sacred river of India), a "boy bright as the Sun and beautiful as the Moon." He is called Agni's son, a fire-son, or star.

Rudra-Siva has the same meaning as the ansated cross of Egypt in its mystic and cosmic rendering. In the Rig-Veda Siva is called Rudra, the "howler," a deity both beneficent and maleficent, the Healer or Destroyer. Siva is the divine Ego aspiring to return to its pure deific state, and in its imprisonment in earthly form, on the personal side Siva is called the "roarer," the "terrible," and represents the powers of nature, which destroy that they may regenerate. And also as we liken Siva to the planet Mars, the passing of the *inner* man over the threshold from the narrow circle that will then divide or widen into the infinite one, as represented.

There is a very great mystic connection between the names Kumâra and Makara (Capricorn of the Zodiac). It is through their connection with Man that the Kumâra are connected with the Zodiac. As the five Kumâras they were Yogins[2] "who acquired entire exemption from passion." The Kumâras were the Virgin youths, "Eternal Celibates." The Kumâra as Yogins are five in esotericism, and their symbols were both *Aquatic and Fiery.* In their names we find their relation to the Zodiac, as Makara, "Ma," is five, Kara, a hand with five fingers, and five is the five-sided symbol of the Pentagon." Ma is also Water, and the mother, and Kumâra is the symbol of fire (spirit) and water (soul), the creator and the created.

Makara taken "in conjunction with the term 'Kumâra'—the numerical value of its first syllable and its esoteric resolution

[1]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. ii, pp. 549, 550.
[2]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. ii, p. 579.

into *five,* has a very great occult meaning in the mysteries of nature. . . . Makara is connected with the birth of the spiritual 'microcosm,' and the death or dissolution of the physical Universe (its passage into the realm of the spiritual"[1]) which is the beginning of the Night of Brahma.

In color Mars is red, both god and planet representing water and earth. Water is the mystical blood of earth, and from Moses we have the saying that it "Takes earth and water to create a human soul." In Mars is found the primeval generative principle within itself. Mars, though the God of War, is also called "The Wrath of God" manifest in the desires of the flesh. He is god of Life and Death, of Production and Destruction. Mars, god of War, means bloodshed and "Blood was life and the shedding of blood was as much a type of conception as of death, in slaughter."[2]

No truer or greater conception of Mars can be given than that by J. R. Skinner in his "Source of Measure," p. 186: "Now Mars was the Lord of *birth,* and of *death,* of *generation* and of *destruction,* of *ploughing,* of *building,* of *sculpture* or stone cutting, of *Architecture,* or the *origin* of *measures,* and of *their uses;* in fine, of all comprised under our English word ARTS. He was the *primal principle, disintegrating* into the modification of *two opposites for production.* Astronomically, too, he held the birthplace of the day and year, the *place of its increase of strength,* Aries, and likewise the place of its death, Scorpio. He held the house of *Venus,* and that of the *scorpion.* He, as *birth,* was *Good;* as *death,* was *Evil.* As *good,* he was *light;* as *bad,* he was *night.* As *good,* he was *man;* as *bad,* he was *woman.* He held the cardinal points (the pillars of Shu) and as *Cain* or *Vulcan,* or *Pater Sadic,* or *Melchizadek,* he was Lord of the

[1]Hindu exotericism represents them all as *Yogins,* whose piety inspired them to refuse *creating,* as they desired to remain eternally *Kumaras,* "Virgin Youths,' in order to, if possible, anticipate their fellows in progress towards Nirvana—the final liberation." It was a self-sacrifice for the benefit of mankind.—Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. ii, p. 243.

[2]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine.

ecliptic, or *balance,* or *line of adjustment,* and therefore was *The Just One."*

Going back to the ancient beginnings becomes very fascinating. Roots of words, symbols and myths, found in that remote past, undergo strange graftings in the cycles that follow. All the planets originally represented as gods graciously look down upon humanity, ready to uplift those who seek earnestly.

ASTROLOGY

Mars is strength and has a natural tendency due to his double type as the Lion, to oppose forces as a means of increasing his strength. Mars in his material robes represents the grosser or lower forces of nature. When needing a balance of adjustment, the finer or more subtle forces of Uranus should be called upon, which would give a super-solar vibration for the readjustment. This leads to a finely aspected condition that would be powerful in raising one to the heights of attainment, which can be found if Uranus is placed in the sign Leo, home of the Sun, and a very friendly house for Uranus. Adverse aspects between Mars and Uranus create fatal inimical influences upon earth. Mars has the courage of the martyr and energizes every symbolical sign of the Zodiac. Mars is distinctiveness, and when he is in the last, the twelfth sign of the Zodiac, all things reach their fruition, and if an attitude of non-resistance can be acquired, victory is given in the end, for then constructiveness affords hope of spiritual attainment.

In planetary type Mars is made the symbol of matter, prevailing as it were, over the circle, symbol of spirit, to shew that a struggle onward through the material activities of the earth must occur in order to attain.

As the beginner of these struggles he was made the ruler of the sign Aries, the so-called first sign of our Zodiac, where he is enthroned in all his youthful splendor, and at the point of increase of Light. He was also made ruler of the sign

Scorpio, a sign of Darkness, or procreation, which has been called the place of a "Chrestos in humiliation;"—but when Mars is found in the sign Leo, the Lion, heights of attainment are possible, for then he is "Christos triumphant."

Mars has been the energizer of this period of unrest, but in the coming cycle is to be the polarizer of spiritual generation. Thus sex will become an integral part of a new evolution instead of an excrescent growth requiring operation.

Mars is not likely to stir up unrest after the year 2000 for the Ram's (Aries) horns are heliacal spirals and indicate the double polarity of Mars and the subjection of the martial forces of Mars to the pole star or the Justice Ray, which was indicated in the old stories of Mars and his obedience to the Olympian fiat of the ruler of the gods.

THE HINDU GODDESS MAYA

The ancient Mother in human type as the Great Mother. From her breasts flows nourishment for all living creatures. Prototypes of creation surround her richly attired figure, as well as the many mystic and sacred symbols that belong to this Great Mother. In planetary phase she is symbolized as Venus.

CHAPTER VII

THE SHIP OF LIFE

The Great Mother, the Virgin Mother of mythology, was a representation of the human mother and in her matchless glory was the most worshipped goddess throughout the world. She was worshipped as the Virgin Spirit of ineffable loveliness beaming with splendor because transcendental and brightened with immaculate purity. She was the Virgin of God, the Word of God, the Mother.

The earth is now known to have existed even millions of years ago, and when we consider its incalculable antiquity, and that the Mother was placed at the beginning, we can scarcely realize her incredible antiquity and that through all the ages she has been an object of worship. It seems a peculiar desire of theologians to keep the masses in ignorance, not only of pre-monumental days but of monumental times, possibly through lack of knowledge or, with deliberate purpose, by preventing cleverly hidden primitive truths, from coming to light. It will be impossible to keep them much longer from the people, for out of the abyss of a dark material era we are entering into the light and the revelation foretold for the Aquarian Age.

The sublime truths of Astrology are, however, again becoming manifest and will cause man to lift his eyes towards the heavens where primitive man found his early religion which was beautiful in the extreme, today awaiting only our upward or inward sight to reveal to us the Great Truths. Their mystically conceived celestial symbolism, concealed in mysticism because so sacred, was a revelation coming direct from God the Eternal, and the personification of truths that have been and will be forevermore. The world is now in the

agonies of a new birth, the pain must linger on until the divine perception of the reawakened soul comes into a realization of its birthright.

In mythical astrology the birthplace was always water, water being feminine. The primordial birthplace or Abyss, was the place of emergence and reemergence, or birth and rebirth. It was the "Piscina of Creation," and the Mother of the Abyss was this greatest of all Mothers. They called her Typhon and symbolized her in the constellation at the North Pole, the center of heaven. One of its names was "The Thigh" or "Matrix of the World," representing the covenant between heaven and earth.

The Thigh is portrayed in the Denderah planisphere as the leg of the Hippopotamus. The Hippopotamus was a primordial type of the Mother as the Great Fish, its large mouth being a type of the Ru, which means mouth, opening, gate, a place of emergence. Water with fish combined became the solar birthplace, found in the zodiacal sign Pisces, the Fishes. Hathor, Semiramis, Atergatis and other known Fish-goddesses were identified with the original waters of the birthplace, from which they brought forth the divine Fish Child. Two fishes represented Mother and Child, hence the two fishes of this sign. This is the child that was anciently portrayed as holding a rod of iron in his hand.

When the planetary cycles were calculated, ushering in new names and new phenomena, the ancient divinities were kept sacred, and Venus was dedicated to the Great Mother. The ancient Mexicans looked upon Venus as earlier than the Moon, and as the first light appearing in the world. In pre-solar times this Mother was accepted also as a Lunar Goddess, and once a year when the Moon came to the conjunction of the Sun in its place of manifestation, it was said, "The child of another year is born." The generations of the Sun, Moon and Stars were perfected in heaven, and were the peculiar attributes of the Mother, the "Begetter," the Bringer-forth, the Feminine.

In Babylon the Moon was held in greater esteem than the Sun, because Darkness came before Light. The Crescent, symbol of the Moon, was sacred among all nations. The Phoenician Astarte, the Babylonian Ishtar, the Egyptian Isis and Hathor, the Greek Diana, and other Lunar goddesses had the Crescent as their emblem, and it finally became the emblem of the Christian's Mary. There were three starry types of the Mother—the Constellation of the Great Bear, the Moon, and Venus, imaged in the trinities as the Two Marys and Jesus, similar to Isis, Nephthys and Horus, whom Champollion places at the head of his "Pantheon." The two women found in the Zodiac are the pubescent Virgin of the sign Virgo and the gestator in the sign Pisces, breath and the water source, in a double role of Light and Darkness, or one above and the other below the horizon. As the divine sisters they follow in line from Neith, (who wears a red crown, and Seti, who wears a white one "whose name is written with the arrow of Light the Sunbeam,") down to the two Marys of the Christian Era.

There were also the two divine brothers, Sut and Horus, and coming into our Biblical times, we have Cain and Abel, Jacob and Esau, and others, all symbolizing Light and Darkness, or the Celestial and the Terrestrial. There were also beings of a bi-une nature, male-female. Zeus was the immortal maid; Amen was the goddess Neith with four breasts; Merodach is made female in Jeremiah i, 2. "Her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces." In a Phoenician inscription Astarte is called King; Baal has been called a goddess, and the Chinese Venus of the Immortal Peach Tree was called the Western King. Venus was male at sunrise and female at sunset; she was called Har, the Lord, when above the horizon. The Peruvians called Venus, when a morning star, Chasca, the youth with the curling locks (Prescott). Astarte the Supreme placed horns on her head as a symbol of her lordship, says Philo; and Servius in a note says, "There is in Cyprus an image of a bearded Venus

with body and dress of a woman, to which men sacrifice in female dress and women in a masculine one."

Jove, it must be remembered, was the Mother of the Gods and Eve was sometimes called the Ovarian Man. Belonging to lunar phenomena and as lunar goddesses they had a dual aspect, divine and infernal. Mythically they were all Virgin Mothers of an Immaculately born son. Exoterically the Moon was both female and male in allegory and symbol. What might be called the riddle of the worship of the Sun and the Moon, traceable in the churches derives from this world-wide mystery of lunar phenomena, "the correlative forces of the Queen of Night."

"In every religious system the gods were made to merge their functions as Father, Son and Husband, into one, and the goddesses were identified as 'Wife, Mother and Sister' of the male God, the former synthesizing the human attributes as the 'Sun, the giver of Life,' the latter merging all other titles in the grand synthesis known as Maia, Mâyâ, Maria, etc., a generic name. Maia, in its forced derivation, has come to mean with the Greeks 'Mother,' from the root *ma* (nurse) and even gave its name to the month of May, which was sacred to all those goddesses before it became consecrated to Mary."[1]

Astrologically the Zodiacal sign Taurus belongs to the month of May, and the planet Venus is the ruler of this sign and the Moon therein is said to be in exaltation.

The Goddess Mâyâ in a later human type is thus described: "She hovers over the waters of Source and presses her two breasts with both hands; the feminine fount, that stream of liquid life. The face and upper part of her body lighten with the radiance of the fire that vivifies, the spirit of life. . . . Within the cincture of her scarf she is seen as the bearing Mother. It is also observable that her figure and aureole of glory form the Cross symbol corresponding to the Ru,

---

[1]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. i, p. 396.

the three-quarter Cross of the Ankh sign. Her scarf also represented the Tie."[1] In her relation to water and breath, representing the numbers 5 and 6, she wears the flower of five petals in each ear and a six-fold phallic symbol around her face. Six was the number made sacred to Venus, and Mâyâ is the Hindu Venus. Letters and numbers were mystically associated, and the letter M was the most sacred of all, whether feminine or masculine. It symbolized Water, The Great Deep, and in its origin was a portrayal of the Wave. Those born from this Great Deep were Mâyâ's sons. Indeed the most sacred names began with the letter M. Messiah was connected with Mar, the Sea, and with the sign Pisces water, and the Fish of the Zodiac, whose Sanscrit name is Minan.

The Lotus, which bears the seed within itself, was adopted as the emblem of the Virgin Mother of mythology. The Archangel holds in his hand the Lotus and presents it to Mary. Lotus and Water are among the most ancient symbols. The Lotus was called the Bark of the Gods, or the Sanctum Sanctorum, "The Temple of the Living God." Though this belief may seem pantheistic in conception, it was held with the greatest reverence. In the celestial world all was purity. The Lotus to the Hindu was the most exquisite of all flowers, and typified the mother. As Dr. Kenealy so truly expresses it, the lotus was as "some Transcendent Presence with the fragrance and beauty of a thousand heavens mingled into one." Similarly the Bark of the Gods, the Argha, the vessel of God that bears one safely over the waters, the Shekinah was symbolized as a *"blaze of glory"* surrounding God when he created. God was not looked upon as a man, but as a mystery not to be profaned, and it is well to keep in mind that "no impure thought was ever mixed with the symbology of the early archaic ages." The earliest idea of His spiritual life was filled with a light, almost indescribable and incommunicable. We fervently hope that the Initiates of the present time will redeem and reclaim

[1]Massey, Gerald—The Natural Genesis, Vol. i, pp. 465, 466.

pure primitive conceptions, coarsened and made gross by the materialism of our present day.

To quote Josephus, "The secret clue to mythology is physiological, the outer ring is Astronomical, because the imagery in which the primitive ideas, as well as others, were expressed, was figured first in the heavens," and its foundation is Water or blood as the flesh-making source. It was Mena, Menka, Menat, Ma, who was the wet-nurse in Egypt as well as in many other countries, and who in a mystical sense supplied this flesh-making fluid. Her name also means Dove, the bird of breath or soul, the Holy Spirit, whom we call the Holy Ghost. She is also well-known as the Black Diana of Ephesus. Menka was a title of Artemis, as the many-breasted wet-nurse, to whom the month of May was made sacred. In an ancient Hermean Zodiac she is depicted as a female Wateress, placed in the sign Aquarius, sign and symbol of our own new Era, and from her breasts flow streams of nourishment, which mystically is that liquid fire which imparts life to the spirit, and is the Light pouring over our world today. The brass vessels in Hebrew ceremonies were called the "Nurses of God," when they were formed like breasts typical of Menka, the wet-nurse.

The goddess Ishtar, the Babylonian Venus, whose emblem was the eight-rayed star, was goddess of the Seven Stars, and the eighth was the promised seed, the child, type of Christ. An Assyrian tile deciphered by the late George Smith tells of the descent of Ishtar into Hades, forming a very beautiful allegory of the soul in search of the spirit. She was worshipped in the temples of Syria and Hierapolis, and on the head of her statue sits a golden Dove. She was one of the Fish-tailed goddesses, like Semiramis, daughter of Atergatis, the mermaid of the Hermean Zodiac. She was "Queen of Heaven," like other goddesses, "Lady of the Dawn," goddess of love and beauty, but later became degraded into the darkest feature of the Babylonian myth. As "Lady of the Mountain," she reveals her identity with the

ancient mother. Atergatis, like the Egyptian Venus in her fish-type, rose from the foam, and the Greeks turned her into a woman of great tenderness, or "tender fleshiness." Ishtar and Atergatis were called the "Begetters of the Universe," showing their oneness with the ancient mother.

Ashtaroth like Ishtar has been represented as the Moon accompanied by the Seven Stars. These Seven were known as the first "Flock," a form of the Host. The name Ashtaroth means, creating the "Hosts of Heaven." A name of the Great Mother in Hebrew is Herds or Flocks, and the stars were her children. Festivals were given for Ashtaroth and the New Moon, whom the Jews worshipped both before and after Jehovah was accepted as a male divinity. The hidden mystery of the Moon, in its dual nature was connected with Jehovah. "For the 'Fathers'—such as Origen or Clemens Alexandrinus—the Moon was Jehovah's living symbol: the giver of Life and the giver of Death, the disposer of being—in *our* world."[1]

Jehovah was a lunar symbol of the reproductive and generative faculty of nature, and was preeminently a lunar god, yet as male-female he was the Great Sea, the Holy Mother.

Ashtaroth like the Moon and Venus was the Great Mother, a symbol of Nature, called "The Ship of Life" (The Ship of the North), "carrying throughout the boundless Sidereal Ocean the germs of all being. And when she was not identified with Venus, like every other 'Queen of Heaven' . . . became the reflection of the Chaldean Nuah, the 'Universal Mother' (female Noah considered as one with the ark.) . . . The *Navi,* or ship-like form of the crescent which blends in itself all those common symbols of the Ship of Life, such as Noah's ark . . . and the ark of the Covenant is the female symbol of the Universal 'Mothers of the Gods' and is now found under its Christian *symbol* in every Church as the *Nave* (from *Navis,* the ship)."[2]

[1]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. i, p. 387.
[2]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. ii, pp. 462-463.

Ashtaroth and all other Virgin Queens evolved into Eve, the latest evolution being the Virgin Mary, who stands on the crescent Moon. The goddess Neith was also a Virgin Mother, knowledge of whom can be traced back 7,000 years. Her festival is still in existence on Candlemas Day, as a purification of the Virgin Mary, whose Immaculate Conception was demanded for over 1,800 years. Some of the doctrines of the mysteries, or of the Sacred Schools, are known to have been preserved in the Vatican, but their disclosures have been so distorted and disfigured as to be hardly recognizable. From them has been derived the doctrine of the Immaculate Conception, which "was publicly reaffirmed in the year 1855. This proclaimed the non-human nature of Mary." We have been told that our world is 6,000 years old and with the Bible as authority, people en masse believe this to be true, but it is a false belief and should not be allowed to continue unchecked. The Great Mother, the prototype of all Immaculate Conception, is so ancient that one needs almost to speak her age in whispers. The goddess Neith, or Female God, was thought to be "The only god without form or sex, who gave birth to itself, and without fecundation is adored under the form of the Virgin Mother, having given birth to God." (Deveria.) As type of the Great Mother she is most mysterious, as mystically she had come from herself, and had given birth to God. She was the Aditi of the Hindus, their Mother of God, the Hindus and the Aryanists began with little less than infinity. She was the boundless Heaven as opposed to the limitation of Earth. "She is not only the celestial vault or ether but is made to appear as a Tree, from which she gives the fruit of the Tree of Life" or pours upon her worshippers some of the divine waters of Life, and she is Time without limit. Astrologically she bears relation to the fish-goddesses, as the virgin of Virgo and the gestator of Pisces, and is the "Celestial Ship of the North," the Ship of Life. There are pictures of her with a Lamb, also with a shuttle, for she was the knitter of net work, as was Athena.

This net of Neith with which she fished her child from the water was the prototype of the caul in which some children are enveloped at birth.

Neith wears the head of the Vulture, another symbol of the Great Mother, and according to Hor Apollo, there was no male of this kind of creature. The female was impregnated by the wind, signifying Mother Nature and the Wind that became the Holy Ghost (the Holy Spirit). It is no wonder that in the "Book of the Dead" she is called "The Only One," and "Mightier than God." A sentence of the Commander Cambyses when he was introducing the King at the temple at Sais, is quoted by de Rouge: "I made known to his Majesty the dignity of Sais, which is the abode of Neith (Isis), the great producer, the *Genitrix* of the *Son, who is the first born, and who is not begotten, but only brought forth.*"

Isis[1], Issa, is the Virgin Mother as nature personified, was Mother of the Gods. Neith, Isis, Hathor, Venus, and others, are all one and the same. Isis was symbolized as the Lotus and as Mary of the Lily. She always wears her veil of divinity that no mortal hath lifted and the fruit she bore was Helios, the Sun. Helios, the Sun-god, called "The Light of the World," was the Light-Born, i. e., born in the cycles of time. Isis was called the sacred heart of Ra, the Sun. A description of Isis engraved on a sard is given in King's Gnostics, "She holds a sistrum in one hand, and in the other a sheaf of wheat, with the words, 'Immaculate is our Lady Isis'."

Notre Dame of Paris was formerly a temple of Isis, portrayed as the Virgin, carved as a Siren, with the body of a woman and the tail of a fish. The signs of the Zodiac were sculptured upon it, minus that of Virgo, symbol of Isis, showing that the church when a temple was dedicated to her, who

[1]"Issa, or *woman*, or Egyptian Isi-s, Isis. . . . But Isi was Jesse, the father of David, who was the father of Jesus, as Isi. So, indeed Isis, Egyptian, was the feminine form of Isi, or *Jes-*, Hebrew, as a form of *aish, man,* was *Jes-us.*" Skinner, J. R.—The Source of Measures, p. 224.

in her origin was the Great Mother, the Holy Spirit. Isis is always represented with a veil, and the planet Neptune represents the intuitional force which pierces the veil of nature, and no man may lift that veil but the man who has become a god and sees through it. In the dissolving of the Veil there will be found a strong indication of lunar disillusion applying to the synthetic aspect of the mental condition by progression.

Isis as a Lunar Goddess wears the cow's horns, which identify her with "Vach." Vach was "The Melodious Cow," from which mystically mankind was produced. The Cow in every country was a symbol of the unresisting generative powers of nature, mystic and physical, with all "her magic ways and properties."

Isis standing on the crescent moon, with her infant son Horus in her arms, has been duplicated in the many beautiful Madonnas of the Christian Era, but as the Holy Spirit she was above and beyond any later identification given to her. It was said that she was worshipped on earth after the Sacred Books had been assigned to Taht, the Books that were written by the command of God, or by "Divine Revelation." Taht as the instructor of Isis and Osiris was the celestial incarnation of the earliest Hermes.

An inscription on a coffin says of Isis that it is she "Who opens for thee the secret places of those mighty names of thine. Thy name is Infant, Old Man, Germ, and Growth, Son of heaven, who makes the road for thee according to his Word. Thy name is Everlasting, Self-Begotten, the Dawn, the Darkness. Thy name is the Moon, the Heart of Silence, the Lord of the Unseen World." It is not out of place here to add a few closely allied words of Osiris: "I am yesterday, I am He who was before time began, I am the Dawn, the Light of the Second Birth, the mystery of the Soul, Maker of the Gods, by whom are fed the hidden ones of Heaven," and Isis was his sacred heart.

Osiris was represented as the Sun, god of life and reincarnation, and he was therefore made Lord of the Celestial Ship

which carried the souls of the dead to their final judgment in that eternal progress of the Soul. Isis was represented by the Moon. She is nearly always depicted with the symbol of Venus, the Crux Ansata, in her hand, symbolizing the Eternity of Divine Love. Metaphysically Osiris is fire, the Sun, and Isis is water, the Moon, to signify which the ancients used the Bull and the Lamb, "To go forth is Osiris, to rest in meekness is Isis." The beads worn by Isis were nine in number, representing the period of gestation.

The Temple at Denderah was dedicated to Hathor, Mother of God, herself the "Habitation" of the Holy Light, the Sacred Mother whose child was the second person of the Egyptian trinity. She was the Virgin Hathor, of ineffable beauty, "the living tabernacle of the Sacred Light." She was designated "Daughter of the Water." Her lute was strung with sunbeams, her cows were seven in number, and her statutes were often gilded.

Eve, Mother Eve, also harks back to early times. J. M. Arnold in his "Genesis and Science" makes mention of a negro Eve. Eve was the first woman whose name signified Life and was called IYE (Eve). The Y represented an earlier F, IFE, which was a place of beginning, the abode of the gods. She is type of the ancient Mother, the original of all the Eves. In the Soudan the natives have a legend of Eve who had so many babies that the Father-God demanded that she have no more, so she hid them all in an oven, from which they issued forth as darkies, black with soot. In other words, they were negroes, this being explained in Eve, Cabin, Oven. All myths meet in types of the ancient Mother. The Cabin, as Eve's Oven, is the cabin of the primordial Ark. The soul on its passage towards rebirth was said to be "going in the cabin." "The 'Black Virgin,' so highly reverenced in certain French Cathedrals during the long night of the Middle Ages, proved, when last examined critically, to be a basalt figure of Isis."[1]

[1]King—The Gnostics, p. 71.

There is a mystery concerning the planet Venus. The conjunction of Neptune through Venus with the Moon was symbolized in the *black* goddess Diana of the Ephesians, the many-breasted, all-conceptive. The super-solar was manifested by black, a superabundance of light blending into blackness to mortal vision. The leopard skin of the mysteries showed the super-solar black upon the yellow solar ground and the astral moon light ever shimmered above it, visible to the clairvoyant.

When the super-solar manifests, the polarity changes and in woman becomes positive. Hence the divine woman is Father-Mother, the Jehovah Mother-Father. The symbol of the planet Venus is a circle or globe above a cross, representing Spirit above Matter, Spirit dominating, which was operative some two thousand years ago, when a message of Love and Truth was given to the world, but this past age has seen an inversion of the symbol, and matter and materialism have risen above the Spirit and the Truth. Thus the world has been brought to its chaotic upheaval of today, but all the pent-up love will release itself with the breaking through of the Light in the dawn of our Aquarian period, when the planet Venus will herald the Woman's Era. Venus is very occult and mysterious, and presides over all creative conditions. Her symbol is the ancient Ankh, the sacred symbol of Life, a covenant, a pair, negative and positive, or Female-Male. Since the Roman period Venus has been identified with Lucifer and Satan, or the Dragon degraded. This was the Dragon with the seven heads (Stars) that was said to draw the third part of the Stars from Heaven. Lucifer as the Devil of theology, identifies himself with Sut or Satan of mythology. Venus as Lucifer was the bright morning star, the Light-bearer over the earth in both its physical and mystical meaning. Small wonder that an Asiastic proverb says, "The Gods of old are the devils" of today. Lucifer was the genius of the morning star. "How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning." Isaiah xiv, 12.

Venus was the star of the morning, and the star of the evening which made the first day, and so was thought to be older than the Moon. She was dedicated to the Heifer, the Pure and Sacred, or the Golden Calf, which was considered as of either sex.

The great Arabic Venus was called The Kabir the Great, when bearing her child, and greatness has ever been the name of the Mother. The Kabiri were the Seven Stars of the Constellation of the Great Bear, the great Goddess-Mother. The primitive girdle of Venus was made of wampum hair, fur and other sacred coverings, and was the loin cloth, symbol of pubescence, the early form of which was made with leaves and has remained sacred.

Venus as the Great Mother always rose from the water, the Universal Matrix, the Great Deep, the Abyss, and later they pictured her rising from the foam. Both Syrians and Phoenicians claim that a dove sat for several days in the Euphrates, the River of the Garden of Eden, on the egg of a fish, whence Venus was born. All fable and legend prove the origin of this Mother to be found at the Pole of Heaven, which point was the primordial Pillar of Heaven, the foundation and support of all, and was her Home. This Mother has been worshipped throughout all the world under different names, each adding its immortal tribute.

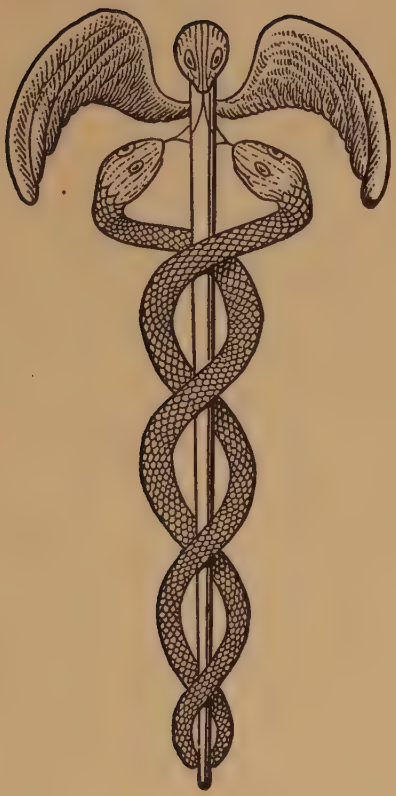
ASTROLOGY

Horoscopically the North Pole is to the heaven what the Zenith is to the horoscope. The Mid-heaven is to the progressed horoscope what the Pole Star is to the Mid-heaven. This axiom involves a new judgment of the progressed chart. It is a polarizing force which counterpoises the aspects operative at birth and brings forth into operative manifestation the opportunity for advancement.

When Venus is in the map of an Initiate who has been a great soul, but who has been suppressed in affection by the Yogi or preceding hermit, or had disappointment in genuine

love, there will always be found an affliction of Venus, which is the polarity necessary for the higher expression of universal love and wisdom. Venus is invariably of extreme importance in such a map, and if well aspected to Uranus gives a leverage in the unseen world which no other planet can approximate. Venus in a watery sign indicates a strong relation to the Light, and awakens the astral in the human. When the progressed chart is pivoting on the natal, Venus is, if spiritual force predominates, imperatively Justice-bringing, being the turning of the tide energised by the tides of the super-ruler Neptune. Venus is Love. Uranus is higher Love, and Neptune is higher still, and after that comes the Unknown. The mission of Venus is Love in its purity. Venus is also a symbol of the "Creative Word," and is metaphorically spoken of as the instructor of the Giants, energising the creative work of the geniuses when placed in her own powerful and virile sign of Taurus the Bull.

If in the horoscope we calculate the difference by degrees between the natal and progressed lunar cycles, the number will be an index of the new conditions that will begin to manifest.



THE CADUCEUS

The Caduceus was changed, modified by the Greeks. "The original symbol—with the triple head of the serpent—became altered into a rod with a knob, and the two lower heads were separated, thus disfiguring somewhat the original meaning." The rod was a symbol of the Tree of Life, and the outstretched wings were those of the Sacred Swan of Life. "Says a commentary in the esoteric doctrine: . . . *'The two serpents, the everliving and its illusion* (*Spirit and matter*) *whose two heads grow from the one head between the wings, descend along the trunk, interlaced in close embrace. The two tails join on earth* (the manifested Universe) *into one, and that is the great illusion," O Lanoo!*—Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. i, pp. 549-550.

CHAPTER VIII

HERALD OF LIGHT

First knowledge of the god Taht harks back to his identity with Sut, the Dog-Star. Like other fatherless gods, he was pre-monumental, and therefore very ancient. According to mythology at this early time he was both child and consort of Sevekh, who was symbolized in a feminine form as the Great Mother, "Mistress of the Writings" and register of the records made by Taht.

Taht in his lunar phase was called the bright side of the Moon, the side which contained the essence of creative wisdom of which he was the "Revealer." He was the "Divine Scribe," "Lord of the Divine Word," the "Divine Healer" and "God of Medicine," whose medicine was "Magic." As a God he was most mysterious, and as the Word or Logos existed far earlier than the monuments. He was known as the "Divinity of Writings" at and after the time of Menes, which was about 4000 B. C., when a period of great civilization obtained in Egypt.

Originally a Star-god he became a Moon-god, and when perfected time arrived or had been discovered, he was turned into a Sun-god (Ra), became a reckoner of solar time and then was named the Savior of Souls (stars), as they emerge from the dark or night. This placed Taht under Ra's supremacy, but Taht ever remained the "Revealer of Secret Wisdom giving Truth its Splendor," the Scribe and the Messenger of the Gods. He was also the Messenger of the Sun, making his revolutions in the shortest space of planetary reckoning.

As Moon-god he built the temple of the lunar zodiac,

establishing the twenty-eight mansions of the Moon and the four corners or quarters symbolized in the Tat Pillar Cross, and made sacred to the planet Mercury as was the number four. He was Lord of the fourth creation and was said to be born on the fourth day of the month. The Tat Cross was the emblem of the four cardinal points of the world designed by Taht and given to Ptah. This is the cross that led to the Hermetic path of the cardinal cross, the ends of which were lost in infinity. By the bending of the corners of this cross, the Swastica, the Fire-cross of India, is obtained. It was the symbol of Life representing the vivifying fire.

When Sirius, Sothis, or the Dog-Star (the same star under different names) was found to be losing time in its heliacal rising, losing four minutes each day, creating an extra day every fourth year, Taht in his lunar form as Hermes Anubis, the Golden Dog, symbolizing the Light or better half of the Moon in its reckoning, came to the assistance of this lagging star. At a later period Taht is seen traveling in a solar boat, crowned with a seven rayed disk, typifying the 365 days of the Solar reckoning, and the seven rays represent him in his lunar phase as god of the seven days of the week, Moon time. He jumps out of the boat every fourth year (leap year).

Taht as Moon-god[1] kept the horizon of the resurrection showing the way up from the underworld or night, and like Nebo, was keeper of the morning and evening "Gate of Souls." Taht was the double-headed watchdog of the Twilight, guide of souls (souls of the gods were the bright and beautiful stars) that were going into the dark or the underworld. On their rearising, he became the Golden Guide, the Herald of Light, for their resurrection. While on this journey he assumed the title of the Embalmer and Keeper of the Gates. As Mercury he was called the child of the sky

[1]Taht as the male lunar deity was impersonated by the half moon, and this horned moon was a symbol of the drinking horn. Drink and drinking were sacred customs long before they became profaned.

and the light of the sun, because of his youth and golden color.

Statues of Mercury (the Messiah of the Egyptians) as a young god were erected and placed at turning points in highways, and on doors and gates as a protection from harm. These statues were cruciform in shape, and represented Mercury as the interpreter of the gods by word of mouth. There is an unexpected and incredible potency and strength belonging to the spoken word, which in modern times is rarely believed in. When Mercury spoke through the oracles, his message was, "I am he whom you call son of the Father (Jupiter), having the key of the heaven (the Sun). I come to young mortals." Once a year these statues were garlanded with fresh flowers by the Priests, and every seventh day they were anointed with oil.

In the Denderah planisphere within an emblem of the full moon, eight gods are seen. This is called the place of Smen, or the Full Moon of Easter, and was and is still given as the place of the resurrection of the child Christ, the Egyptian Messiah.

The eight primary gods of Egypt were the rulers in chaos, before a cycle of time had commenced. They did not belong to Egypt alone. Smen existed before the "firmament was lifted by Ra" in the Sabean time. When lunar time was established Taht became Lord of Smen, but when solar time was introduced, the son as Horus was annually established in this place, symbolizing the changing of the feminine Moon-god, into the masculine Sun-god Ra. It was the change from darkness to light.

Egypt considered the octave divine. It was the numerical sign of the primary eight gods. The eight-rayed star was their ideograph of divinity. It became a symbol of Horus-Osiris when manifestor of the eight, and also of the constellation of Orion, the mummy constellation called the "Only One" who rose again. It was an emblem of the child, also of the mother. An eight-rayed star was found in the Cata-

combs of Rome as a symbol of Christ. It was also a symbol of Buddha. It was continued as an abstract of divinity. The number eight has the numerical value of the place of the beginning, out of which all comes, and was a type of Infinity. "The *Ogdoad* or 8 symbolizes the eternal and spiral motion of cycles, the 8, ∞, and is symbolized in its turn by the Caduceus. It shows the regular breathing of the Kosmos presided over by the eight great Gods—the seven from the primeval Mother, the One and the Triad."[1]

Smen was the place of the first Seven Elementaries, Powers and of the Great Mother, existing before the division of heaven into upper and lower realms. It was the place where souls were purified and prepared, where darkness was transformed into light, renewal and resurrection.

The lunar Zodiac which had been established by Taht, was superseded by the solar one which introduces the young god Khunsu, the young "Prince of Peace," called the child of the Sun and the Moon. The blending of the Sun and the Moon produced a perfect fulfilment in the solar son, herald of the solar timekeeping. The lunar son completed the circle of the Moon, the solar son then completed the circle of the Sun, and became one with the Sun-god, Ra, maker of the solar temple or Zodiac. The Moon-god Taht wears the half Moon on his head; Khunsu the child wears the full Moon, as the "Fulfiller." This full Moon still determines the time of Easter, which marks a Sabean, Lunar and Solar year of the Metonic cycle, a cycle of nineteen years, a period of eclipses and the number of the Egyptian "Book of the Dead." By dipping into the far past one finds that the Talmudic traditions go back to the very beginning of time when the first temple or circle was built by the very ancient Mother and son. This same son built each temple in turn, Stellar, Lunar and Solar, and though his name was changed at the entrance of the different cults, he was always the new-born Prince of Light, a Messenger, and a Messiah,

[1]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. ii, p. 580.

because he was heaven-born. He comes down to us with all his golden glory of the past, as the planet Mercury, who was the inheritor of the Word from his ancient mother who was called "The Living Word."

The Books of Taht were preserved in the temple at On, and were filled with the original myths of Hebrew mythology, and their fragments persist in the Hebrew writings and scriptures. Taht is similar to the Hebrew Thuah—meaning to speak—and is a Hebrew symbol of Tongue, Speech, Mouth, etc. Hebrew language cannot be understood without knowledge of symbolic interpretation. Tradition claims that these books of Taht contain the records of 36,500 years. Taht persists throughout three periods of early reckoning. We have known him as the god, Sut, when he was the "Voice of the Gods;" as Shu when he was the "Keeper of Records of the Law;" and as Taht when he was the "Transformer," all being represented by the planet Mercury. In the Divine Pymander of Hermes Trismegistus, fragments of these ancient books are found in which Taht is called the son of Sut (Saturn), and in the "Book of the Dead," Taht is Sut, the first form of Hermes (Mercury). Hermes Trismegistus was the Greek name given him.

Taht was the Psalmist of the "Book of the Dead," which describes the descent of the soul and in its wanderings through the darkness of the underworld, thence passing onward and upward into the presence of the Sun. The One Hundredth Psalm is assigned to Taht.

Taht, Hermes, Sut, Satan, Typhon and Seth were all generic names of the first Initiates, who were the founders of the Mysteries and who wrote the Books of Taht, in hieroglyphics and numbers, conveying the secret wisdom. They gave enlightenment concerning the solar and planetary gods, during a very early period of time, as well as allegories concerning initiations into adeptship that were connected with the eclipses, which mythology fully explains. They also gave the key to oracles and elementary works on science. They were

in existence long before the Books of Moses were known. Josephus writes of these as containing a strange wisdom concerning stars, and a message to the effect that the world was to be destroyed by fire and flood.[1]

The earliest of the books of Taht were undoubtedly antediluvian. Their hieroglyphics were found on columns or pillars, called Stelae, and were said to have been written by the "Sons of the Dragon," the Hierophants of Egypt and Babylonia. The title, "Sons of the Dragon," was known before the Great Deluge and was applied to the Atlantean Initiates. The Egyptians have been called the descendants of the Atlanteans, and the East Indians the descendants of the Lemurians.

Lemuria seems to have been closely connected with Australia. There should be great interest in Australia, the eastern starry land. The numerical value of its name is said to be superior to that of any other country save that of America. Australia will become a great center of esoteric research, but will not be known as such for some years yet to come. Australia is said to be a fragment of ancient Lemuria, which joined Lemuria to a great inland continent, about which nothing has ever been found out, and which will only be revealed through astrological and psychic research. Australia was not a civilized part of Lemuria. It had a very ancient civilization of its own, and was not an integral part of the Lemurian civilization. Australia will not come into its own until America has redeemed the world. Then, and not till then, will Australia become a great Republic, internationally famous as the home of the greatest culture and the birthplace of the most extremely developed sensitives.

[1]"The Prisse Papyrus has been called the most ancient book in the world (this does not refer to the Books of Taht). It was discovered in the Eleventh Dynasty, and contained copies of far more ancient documents, dating from the Third and Sixth Dynasties five or six thousand years old. This contained the literature of Egypt, whose people were great lovers of books. In this are found the precepts and maxims of Ptah-hept, and among them the fifth commandment of the Mosaic Law—'Honor thy Father and thy Mother, that thy days may be long in the land'."

By finding the date and casting a map of the time of the first English settlement in Australia, a prophetic aspect may be found between the Moon and Uranus, which could foretell the later destiny of this Australian treasury of antediluvian progress and aspiration. Australia, peopled with the dregs of Europe, will become the flower of our later development. A land which could redeem the criminal from his crime can reclaim an Empire and can make a world aware of its upward trend.

The stone or pillar, called the pillar of Hermes, was known as "The Emerald Tablet," a legend about which says that it was found by Alexander the Great in the tomb of Hermes, which had been hidden by the Priests in the very depths of the Great Pyramid; and the writing was thought to have been done by Hermes himself on a large plate of emerald, by means of a pointed diamond. The emerald was dedicated to Mercury by ancient astronomers.

In Egypt magic attained to a state of completion, and was a perfect science or doctrine, and nothing has surpassed the wisdom engraved upon this Stone of Hermes, called "The Emerald Tablet." It contains the doctrine of the unity of all things, the immutable law of equilibrium, ideas and expressions relative to the Creator and the Created, and an illuminating treatise on the Astral Light; in fact, the Emerald Tablet contains all magic and the key which unlocks the mysteries of Egypt or the wisdom of untold ages. It was said that in concealing his books under a pillar, Hermes found there the two pillars of stone upon which the great wisdom was written, showing that they had belonged to those ancient forefathers, the Atlanteans, the "Sons of the Dragon." Undoubtedly symbolical copies of these primitive records, which were covered with hieroglyphs, were reproduced and placed in the most sacred corners of Egyptian Temples, from which, it was said the Egyptians had gotten their great wisdom.

In the sacred writings of Hermes Trismegistus containing

an account of the old Mitzraimic philosophy, we find that *"nothing in the world perishes, and that death is not the destruction, but only the change and translation of things, . . . that when the world becomes degenerate, then that Lord and Father, the Supreme God, and the only governor beholding the manners and deeds of men, by his will, which is his benignity, always resisting vice and restoring things from their degeneracy, will either wash away the malignity of the world by water, or else consume it by fire, and then restore it to its ancient form again."*[1]

Destruction by fire and flood is described in the legends of many countries.

There is an Hermetic axiom that "the cause and the splendor and variety of colors lie deep in the affinities of nature, and that there is a singular and mysterious alliance between color and sound." Silver and green were associated together in the days of Hermes. White and black equated with the blue and red of the solar colors, blue was of heaven as the spirit, and red of the sun, as the flesh. The Hebrew heaven is paved with sapphire stones under the feet of the Eternal. "And *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his clearness.*"—Exodus, xxvii, 10. There were two pillars in an ancient temple at Tyre said to be dedicated to Hercules, belonging to a period between five and six thousand years ago. They were of gold and emerald stone, symbols of and representing God and the Holy Spirit, God as the Golden Pillar, and the Holy Spirit as the Pillar of Emerald. The Apocalypse was sometimes called the "Pillar of Hercules," the "Pillars of Heaven," and the "Table of Emerald." "Pillars of Hercules" was a name given to a Rock, a word, so often used in the Bible as a religious symbol.

The Agathodaemon, or Good Serpent, that was endowed with the knowledge of good and evil, or divine wisdom, is shown by Champollion to be a deity called the Great Toth-

[1]Kenealy—The Book of God, pp. 145, 146.

Hermes. Hermes or Taht in human form was Hermes-Trismegistus, the "Thrice Great Hermes," founder of the Hermetic philosophy, on whose tablets were found the mysteries of the ages.

In the terrestrial incarnation of Taht he was called Trismegistus of the Rosetta Stone. The Rosetta Stone with its trilingual inscription was found in 1799 near the town of Rosetta, and supplied a point of commencement for the deciphering of Egyptian hieroglyphs. It was in 1822 that Champollion first interpreted these, and to him we owe the translation of that weird picture writing through which "Egypt, though dead, yet speaketh."

Taht, as the Light side of the Moon, was supposed to contain the essence of divine creative wisdom, represented as the serpent. The winged disk is a luni-solar symbol, showing the two halves of the lunation or the conjunction of the Sun and the Moon. The combining of the two in one, represented by the winged disk, was the emblem of the Lord in heaven the giver of light.

Both Sut and Taht hieroglyphs are Tet, an earlier sign of Tset, a two in one origin. Great interest attaches to this, as the Tet or Tset was a serpent. Eliphas Levi states that "Hermes duplicated the Serpent, setting it against itself, and in an eternal equilibrium, he converted it into a talisman of his Power, into the glory of his Caduceus."[1] The Caduceus is derived from the Egyptians. It consists of two serpents entwined about a rod, and as a symbol is both cosmic and astronomical, for the head and tail represent the points of the ecliptic, where the planets and the Sun and Moon meet together. The rod probably meant the cerebro-spinal system and the central cross; in the earth sign, may in one of its aspects have indicated the crossing of the super-solar force from the sympathetic to the cerebro-spinal system. The rod is that of Mercury, and sometimes is turned into the head of a serpent. The Uraeus worn on the heads of the

[1]The History of Magic, p. 134.

Egyptian gods was their rod and staff of power. Taht, when keeping record of good and evil, as the recorder and reckoner of the earth, uses a sort of tally-stick, or staff. "Thy rod and thy staff they comfort me," is written in the Shepherd Psalm, and Mercury was a shepherd of the Stars. The rod of Hermes (Mercury) is a serpent symbol. The rod of Moses turned into a serpent. Taht (Mercury) wore upon his head the Ibis, and by means of the Ibis Moses saved his army from the serpents.[1] The typical Word, Logos, or messenger, is a universal symbol, and Taht, as the lunar word, in various languages has the Egyptian name of the Voice, or the Word.

In a fresco of the Second or Third Century there is a picture of Elijah ascending in his fiery chariot and the figure of Mercury (Taht) appears in the picture, "He that cometh" was a name of the Ibis of Taht (Ibis is the stork). He was the messenger, the returning one, as was Elijah. Taht was the recorder of occult wisdom, the maker, the fecundator of Truth. He was the Word, not the Flesh, made True.

In the new solar creation he became the home of the Sun. "Behold thou shalt be called Taht, the abode of Ra . . . and he was given the north and the south of the sky, and there arose the Moon crescent of Taht," a type of the Returner. The Cynocephalis, or Aan, called "Luna's sacred beast," was the sacred animal of Hermes or Taht. This animal performed its devotions in front of a column crowned with a triangle and covered with hieroglyphics, evidently intended for one of the Pillars of Taht conveying the great wisdom. This lunar deity was also the oracle of the gods of periodic time, and to quote Hor Apollo, was the only animal that at the equinox utters its cry twelve times a day.

---

[1]Taht also wears the Atef-crown and the lunar disk, the Atef-crown denoting the solar god as the Father of Souls in the lower world, night.

ASTROLOGY

Going back into the early Sabean childhood of Mercury, and following him down through the ages to the present time we find his messages and his mysteries connected with all the planets, as he seems to enfold each in turn, for anciently he bore relationship to all other gods. He was their scribe, their messenger, and especially the bringer of the Light, for he was the "Herald of the Light" in his golden days. The symbol of the planet Mercury is the crescent Moon above the full Moon, and is a Christ symbol, representing a manifestation of the child Christ, the child of the Sun and the Moon, who rises above the Cross that belongs to earth, while the creative Word or Voice pierces the universe. It is a symbol of the Caduceus referring to that mysterious fiery power, the Serpent Force, which needs to be fully controlled before it reveals knowledge of spiritual things. It is the spiral creative energy in dual form, the positive and negative of all life power, and brings Cosmic consciousness.

When Mercury is posited in the ninth house of the horoscope, the house of Light, and is aspected to Venus in the third, it is a reciprocal relation of great power in the chart of an Initiate. The third decan of the sign belonging to this house has the sub-influence of the Sun, and Mercury in his lunar phase is made the home of the Sun that he may shine through the darkness, whether this darkness be mental or physical. For Mercury is one who heals the blind in their night wanderings and restores sight, as he emerges with the Sun into the light. Astrologically he is said to be more occult than Venus. He is the Shepherd who watches over his golden flock in heaven, and the true seekers of his occult wisdom on earth, for the divine wisdom he received he has imparted in books, and in him is the latent memory which he is ever ready to restore to the earnest seeker. His creative wisdom is found in his Caduceus. The Moon and Mercury have always been closely related, and aspects between

them are most enlightening, especially when Mercury is in his own house. The Moon is always represented as being under the feet of the Virgin or on her brow. In all ancient religions the Moon was placed upon the brow nearest to the brain. Mercury governs the brain and the symbol of Mercury is intimately connected with the Moon. The Moon and Mercury are interchangeable in their wisdom. The Moon represents the higher wisdom in an Initiate's chart and Mercury the lower mind body, which is under the Moon or lunar wisdom instruction. Mercury is not a lunar planet nor a solar one, it is liaison officer between the solar and lunar forces. He was the messenger keeping time daily during solar and lunar phenomena and was connected with the god and goddess of Light and together with them gave inherent intellect and a ready exchange of ideas.

If the Sun is badly aspected in a chart to the Moon and the Moon is benefically aspected to Mercury and the Sun benefic to Mercury, the evil of the bad solar aspect will be counteracted in a very great degree. This is one of the judgments which will give results, for Mercury is the planet governing the intellectualists, and many people are finding and having a conflict between the Solar and Mercurial aspects which are neutralized by the Moon placed as described. Such a position indicates the progressing soul who is susceptible to an advancing realization, and who changes his creed, as it were, with his breakfast food, for the intellectualist is made changeable by a lunar aspect benefic to Mercury. The Moon is a powerful deflector of the mind, and can be a great hindrance to any mental achievement unless the native is ruled by Mercury or Mercury is in the house of the Sun, in which case Mercury is in super-solar exaltation and should produce the inspired mystic or leader. It is written of the men of Mercury that they are metaphorically immortal, through their wisdom.

Mercury's connection with the cross is of deep importance. "Eusebius says 'Hermes is the Emblem of the word which

creates and interprets all' the creative Word that reaches through all the universe."[1] Mercury is also a god of cunning, both in his words and in his actions. Being quite capable of both fraud and theft, he has been called a thief (i. e. of the dark), a god of thieving, and it is not always well to find an afflicted Mercury in the horoscope.

But he was the Messenger flying everywhere conducting souls to the other world. He was the Sweet Singer of Heaven.

[1]Skinner, J. R.—Source of Measures.

The Winged Disk

The Winged Disk is an emblem of new birth and resurrection and explains the verse the "Son (Sun) of Righteousness shall arise (in all his glory) with healing in his wings."

CHAPTER IX

GUARDIANS OF THE SUPER-REALMS

Both Uranus and Neptune were anciently held in great veneration. They are truly occult and mystic, but very little has been revealed of their occult or mystic nature. Investigation proves that they were known in very ancient times, and were given the deepest reverence, showing their Super-Heavenly origin. Uranus was called "God of the Highest Heavens," "God of all Space," and may be said to typify the Saviour, because it is the operative reflector of that super-solar light through which alone this world can be lifted in vibration to that luminous heaven—world consciousness, which is the heritage of its cyclic progress. Neptune was called "God of the Sea, midway between Earth and Sky." Uranus, unlike the other deities, who in some shape or form have been given to the world, has never been represented in ancient art. His place in the celestial heavens seems to have been too remote. Neptune is said to be the planet of Chaos. "Behind Uranus was Chaos, and beyond that the First Cause."

Undoubtedly Uranus symbolized that which had been too profound for the majority to understand, and he was too great in his conceptive function for the ordinary soul to grasp. It is said mythically that when Uranus was deprived of his power of generation, he fell into the vast ocean of Neptune, realm of the Astral, and that when the celestial waters had divided into heaven and earth, Neptune was given supreme authority over the finite seas. Both these planets were known to the ancients, possibly under different names.

The Chaldeans had ephemerides of both, and of still another planet, evidently unknown to us.

There is a planet that is unknown to us, but known to the ancient Initiates of the Indian Temple, which is the greatest of the planets. It was called "The Revealer of the hidden and unmanifested Cause." It is unmanifested in the present cycle of evolution. It holds in eternal subjection and at inalienable distance the light solar system of the Cosmos. It is a planet of awe and incomparable majesty. It is unknown in the modern world but has been recorded in the ancient Indian Tables.

Neptune and Uranus do not depend entirely upon the Sun, like our other planets. Neptune receives nine hundred times less light than the earth, and Uranus three hundred and ninety times less, and their satellites show a peculiarity of inverse rotation as no other planets of our Solar system, being in closer relation to, and affected by the Sun behind the Sun. The Sun stands in greater occult and more mysterious relation with its seven planets than is generally known. The Sun was used as a substitute for Uranus when Uranus was seemingly unknown. There is an occult maxim which reads, "The real Sun and the real Moon are as invisible as the real Man." Uranus belongs to the Super-Solar region, and Neptune to the Super-Lunar. The Super-Solar is to the Solar as two to ten, or one to five, as the Quintile, which is of the greatest importance in connection with Neptune and Uranus. Both are guardians of other systems and planets besides our own. Neptune is the remotest planet in our solar system known to physical science.

The "Secret Doctrine" teaches that "the Sun is a central star, not a planet, yet the ancients knew and worshipped seven great gods, excluding the Sun and Earth. Which was the 'Mystery God' they set apart? . . . The ancients were led to introduce the Sun into the Scale of the Celestial Harmonies. Thus every time they perceived an influence that pertained to none of the six planets known, they attributed

it to the Sun."[1] Can this be an explanation of Uranus being Super-Solar?

In the ancient Kamitic, i. e., Inner African, myth, Urnas (Uranus) is a river running through the Fields of Aah-en-Ru (Paradise.) This was the field with the twelve gates, which later became the twelve signs of the Solar Zodiac. Urnas, was bi-une in nature, but primarily feminine, as were all other ancient deities. In a later period the Assyrians had their goddess Uuranie, the original feminine name of Urnas, continuing as the Assyrian as well as the Kyprian goddess Ouranie. At Athens there was the shrine of Aphrodite Ouranie, the Great Mother.

"Urnas as the Water of Heaven preceded all other personifications." Uranus with the Egyptians represented the Celestial Waters, or heaven above as the waters of the firmament, and the cutting of Uranus by his son Kronus (Saturn) Time, denoted the dividing or separating of heaven from earth, or light from darkness. In all mythical creations creation began by the one becoming two, typified by cutting in two. "The division by the Negro Eve was by the cutting out of the kneecaps, to form the first pair of beings."

Sevekh-Kronus, child of the early Mother of Time, was the true cutter of Uranus. In the Greek myth Uranus is made to be the cutter of Kronus by his mother Gaea (earth), who formed the scythe or sickle used by Kronus, called Khepsh, who is both the Constellation of the Great Bear and the sickle of Egypt. The sickle was made for the struggle between heaven and earth. Uranus destroys his children from Gaea, in the struggle for supremacy, and confines them in the bosom of the earth. Saturn destroys his children from Rhea by devouring them. "An allusion to the fruitless efforts

[1]"Sir William Herschel, that eminent astronomer, gauging merely that portion of the heavens in the Equatorial plane, the approximate center of which is occupied by our earth, saw pass in one-quarter of an hour 16,000 stars, and applying this calculation to the totality of the 'Milky Way,' he found in it no less than 18 millions of SUNS."—Blavatsky, H. P.—Secret Doctrine, Vol. i, p. 576.

of Earth or Nature alone to create real *human* men." Astarte was the daughter of Uranus and had seven daughters. Rhea was the daughter of Uranus and Gaea, wife of Saturn, and had seven sons.

Uranus was said to be the first teacher of astrology to the Atlanteans, who claimed him as their King. The "Secret Doctrine" states that the Atlanteans were really the first purely human and terrestrial race, those that preceded them being more divine and ethereal than human and solid. The Giant Atlanteans perished some 850,000 years ago. They were the Gibborim of the Bible. The Aryo-Atlanteans perished on the last island of Atlantis, called Plato's Atlantis, which was submerged about eleven or twelve thousand years ago. By tracing the origin of the Nephilim (Genesis vi, 4), the Giants, we could come to an understanding of the hairy men and the satyrs. "Poseidon (identified with Neptune) is not only the personification of the Spirit and Race of Atlantis, but also of the vices of these giants."[1] His amours have been sung by poets and given in allegory in his personifications as the Dolphin, the Horse, and other animals. Neptune was called the grandson of Uranus and became a symbol of Atlantean magic. He is connected with the floods of Atlantis, being affiliated with watery signs, the feminine side of nature, and the Moon. He represents the Moon nature as opposed to the Sun nature. Neptune is always associated with the emotions and love.

Triton, the son of Poseidon, is represented as a man above the waist, but below, had the body of a dolphin. The dolphin was placed by Poseidon among the constellations, and became the Greek sign of Capricorn, the Sea Goat. This will account for the relation between Neptune and the Horns of the Capricornian sign.

Plutarch calls the first cube, Neptune, which is a figure six, chief of the six-fold heaven. When the upper and lower heavens were added to the cardinal points north, east, south

[1]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. ii, p. 775.

and west the cube was accepted as the six-fold type of support, the cube of heaven. Neptune as a cube is a fourth dimensional evolution. The symbol of Neptune was above the water, not under, and represented the super-lunar, and the super-luminary bridge.

To the ancients Science and Religion were one, as God and His Works were one. "Isis Unveiled," Vol. i, p. 267, truly says, "In the present century there is not one person out of ten thousand who knows, if he ever knew the fact at all, that the planet Uranus is *next* to Saturn, and revolves about the Sun in eighty-four years, and that Saturn is *next* to Jupiter, and takes twenty-nine and a half years to make one complete revolution in its orbit; while Jupiter performs his revolution in twelve years. The uneducated masses of Babylon and Greece had impressed on their minds that Uranus was the father of Saturn, and Saturn of Jupiter, and furthermore considered them deities as well as their satellites and attendants. We may perhaps infer from it that since Europeans only discovered Uranus in 1781, a curious coincidence is to be noticed in the Myths." Uranus was rediscovered March 13th, 1781, in the 25th degree of Gemini, and Neptune was rediscovered September 23rd, 1846, in the 26th degree of Aquarius.

ASTROLOGY

A great deal is heard about the influence of Uranus and Neptune in world affairs, but what the polarity of Uranus in human affairs is and what the pull of Neptune on the masses contains has not yet been found out. This Neptunian pull on conditions is not even delineated by common Astrology, but a new Astrology, or method of delineation, will be proclaimed and will be of extreme interest, which will be called forth in many unsuspected places on earth. There is a peculiar appulse of Uranus and Neptune during this present period, not so apparent in world affairs as in world aspirations. There is, as it were, a foreshadowing or forerunning

in progress on the higher planes, which can only manifest on earth when the material world has assumed a more static and less volcanic vibration. There is nothing in the heavenly world causing the conditions operating in the world today. They are the retroactive impulses of the cycle that is passing. Even as the tide rises and falls, so a cycle drawn by planetary force to the flood-tide ebbs with resurgent impulse. There is no hope of an immediate betterment, but a clearer concept of direction will soon emerge. A new influence, that has not yet been clearly identified, will become operative in the old world; and the reality will be ascertained and will meet the mirage of a checkered camouflage when the awakening comes.

The world is in a cosmic vortex at the present time, because the Super-Solar influences are rushing into a vacuum in our Solar system. The advent of Uranus and Neptune and the unseen planet is very recent. The vibration of earth is void of any Super-Solar magnetically attractive polarity. On the higher planes many ancient souls or higher entities are laboring to reflect to earth in manifestation of matter, a reflex of the Serpent Power, but few can exhale the exhumation of this force on earth, the physical plane. It is disintegrating in its expression. Neptune is the mid-wife of the ancient Serpent Fire, and will not be operative in group activity on earth for some years to come. Then there will be a new inner teaching which will bear fruit exoterically in the succeeding years, making a cycle of extreme occult significance. Neptune is the Super-Moon ruler of the spiritual world. Our Solar system is in obedience to the upper Solar or Super-Solar system beyond the Neptunian integrity of revolution and obedience. Uranus is not so powerful in the coming era as Neptune, and the unseen planet is even more potent than Neptune. It is unseen because it refracts the light of the Dog-Star, which is inseparably connected with the Tree of Light and Life, that comes from the Pole, and has roots which are under the earth and in the tropical heaven, and are as intimate friends.

The unseen planet is of near cyclic importance, and initiates a new Astronomy, for there will be discovered certain magnetic [deflections] which are inexplicable on any other basis of calculation.

Uranus is the outrushing emanation of Light, and Neptune is the Super-Luminary Bridge. Uranus is the certitude of change, and is today evolving a changed order of the new Era, and is shaking the planetary spirit of earth into incarnation. There is a new expression to the Uranian force and a new earthly condition of change giving way to counter change. This is the sign of the incoming Justice Balance.

There is a definite mathematical ratio with Uranus and Saturn. The forty-two years of Uranus are related to the sevening cycle. Saturn is the modifier; Uranus the Agitator. Uranus is the Bolshevist of the planets. It is not true that he breaks down to build up. It is only when a building condition is indicated in the horoscope that Uranian changes are the radical realizers in progress. Uranus destroys completely, but never a building soul or condition.

By investigating counter aspects you can ascertain that a constructive power has been attributed to Uranus which properly belongs to Neptune and to a release of Saturn from affliction, but must take into account that the Moon or Sun in benefic aspect to Uranus are in themselves building forces. Jupiter has a great deal to do with luni-solar changes and benefits. It does not react very powerfully on conditions, unless there is a Moon in sextile to Jupiter. One must remember that the Moon is the handmaiden of the Uranian-Neptunian system, and will be magnetically enhanced as the Aquarian Era progresses in its relation to physical and astral life, while Neptune will replace or rule the Moon in the horoscope of the mentally or spiritually evolved.

Uranus in the twelfth house of the horoscope and opposite Venus indicates the conclusion of a love experience which has been preceding the entrance into incarnation of a remarkable spiritual Ego. The twelfth house is never Uranian with

regard to the past or the future. It indicates the conclusion of causation and the causation of ending. It is a very benefic impulse in the chart of a spiritually evolved Ego, that has become superior to sex attraction. The opposition from other houses of Uranus to Venus is apt to bring a shaking up of the love life with a view to universalizing the love principle.

In regard to the influence of the Uranian cycle on the Moon or Cancer native, the Cancer nature is sensitive to the Uranian influence and is only protected from sudden death under strong Uranian aspects by the counter-poise of Neptune. Neptune is the neutralizer of Uranus to the Cancer native and is a powerful protector when placed in the fourth house, indicating a protection surviving to the end of life. This can be verified repeatedly.

Uranus, Sun and Jupiter are the great earthquake bringers in human lives. Their aspects change the course of events in accordance with Karmic adequacy, and their tri-une aspects in a natal chart will make a life of great exaltation and unheard-of suffering, and the first realization of their true influence will correspond with misunderstanding and reproach. Suffering is predestined to the evolving soul as the only means of spiritual exercise and perfection.

When Uranus passes through the sign Pisces, a dark watery sign, he represents both material and spiritual reforms. He entered this sign in 1919 for a few months and again in 1920 and will remain in it for seven years. He is performing his mission quite well, and has created a cauldron of unrest, with deeds carried on in darkness, the undercurrent that opposes the light, but a greater spiritual awakening will evolve, whose undercurrent will oppose the dark.

Neptune is the planetary manifestation of the incoming Era, the Super-lunar influence in the incoming cycle, intimately related to the Super-Solar force in nature, and to the human assimilation of higher forces, to sensitiveness if not sensed.

Neptune does not represent the churches. The Churches are represented by the signs of the Zodiac corresponding to their predominant symbol—as Pisces, sign of the Christian church. There is no planet identified with creedal religion, but there is a different planet for every religion according to the sign of the Zodiac rising at its birth. Cosmic symbolism can be said with truth to pertain only to the religion of the Light which is the religion of the Initiates.

Neptune plus Uranus in the M. C. and plus the Sun conjunction Jupiter in the M. C. of a progressed chart, which in the natal chart has been heavily afflicted in the world from birth, gives the yogi or master adept of the pre-Aquarian Era, because, when the Aquarian Era is really under way, the adept is a person that has been Uranized. The adept of the post-Aquarian or mid-Aquarian Era will be a person who has Neptune in the M. C. energized by Saturn and the Moon in conjunction and having the Sun in opposition under the earth, and the earth life benefically aspected, for the coming Era will recognize and adduce its spiritual guardians, and will relieve them of all unnecessary physical and mental strain; their emotional fabric will be tempered by great tenderness, and all adverse influences will be withheld by a very grave protection which will penalize any person attacking them, or injuring their lives or reputations. It is well to look up the Neptune native and cherish him or her with divine assiduity and reverent devotion.

Neptune in the twelfth house of the horoscope is invariably a spy, but in the chart of a soul of the greatest of the new order it may indicate the Forerunner sent into or out in the world to prepare the path of the Master, who desires information concerning national and international organization.

Neptune is the death-bringer to the spy or traitor. It is infallible in its disastrous consequences to the immediate family and to the immediate prospects and desires. Neptune in the twelfth house brings Nemesis in the immediate future of the spy or traitor when the aspects in the progressed chart

energize a malefic opposition of the natal chart, it will be infallible. It may be unknown but is absolutely fatal to the native's hopes and unfulfilled desires.

Neptune in the Sign of Leo is the higher love of the heart, a central light as the reflector of the divine light. Neptune in Leo gives harmony of the heart. It is the exaltation of the Lunar above the Solar, or the Sun above the earth, and the "Moon above the Sun" on the generative or regenerative side. It is the heart center, the spiritual exponent of human evolution. Neptune is the great degenerator of Lunar force in the undeveloped. It is regenerator to the developed. Neptune will replace or rule the Moon in the horoscope of the mentally or spiritually evolved—Neptune is the Super-Moon ruler of the spiritual.

There is a mighty pull drawing Neptune into manifestation at the present time. Neptune is a planetary reflex of the Cosmic Heart's influence, as it were, a correlative door to the heavenly Cosmic Heart force now streaming to this planet. Neptune is, as it were, a planetary mid-wife, and is assisting in the birth of the new cycle by urging on the throes of the old. There is a correspondence between Neptune and the Fixed Star Aldebaran, one of the first "Crossing Stars," and a direct and corresponding polarity between them. There is much, according to myth, about Aldebaran as a guardian of the gate between heaven and earth, and of his having in his keeping the lives of the Immortal Fathers of the race who prayed to Aldebaran to keep the earth in its orbit and the heaven in its place. They believed that Aldebaran protected the Sages and gave them the key to the gate which led to the higher heaven. They looked to and called to Aldebaran and also to Sut-Anubis, the Dog-Star, watched over by Aldebaran. There is also another beautiful legend of the ancient world representing Aldebaran as the lover who watched for the immortal resurrection of his ravished bride. No trace of this legend can be found in any book, but there is a tablet in the British Museum which will some day be translated,

which is said to have baffled Babylonian scholars for years. It was found in the archives of a Babylonian Temple to Ishtar.

"Abir signifies the BULL; which the Greeks corrupted into *Apis;* both names, however, are compounds, and are applicable to the Bull, in consequence of his being the most distinguished constellation in the zodiac, . . . In the circular and oblong zodiacs from *Tentyra* the *bull* is the *most distinguished* of all the animals, in the solar round, he was, therefore, the FATHER of the FIRES, i. e. he was *Ab-irim.* The bright star in that constellation, is the most brilliant of all the stars or *fires* in the zodiac, it was the FATHER FIRE, i. e., it was AB-IR, and this etymology is confirmed by the Arabic name of that bright star which is Al-de-'bir-AN, i. e., the-great-father of fires."[1]

[1]Mackey, S. A.—Mythological Astrology, pp. 168, 169.

Some people of Tentyra or Racial Jews of today — Black race. Abir from Abraham Black.

See "The Nile" Curtis Book.

EGYPTIAN PLANISPHERE OF ZODIACAL AND NORTHERN SIGNS

(According to Kircher.)

CHAPTER X

THE CIRCLE OF NECESSITY

"Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from the night, and let them be for signs and seasons, and for days and years."—Genesis I, 14.

We are products of our solar system, and the motions of the Earth, Sun, Moon and Planets are performed with a precision that nothing in the mind of man has ever been able to imitate. Among the stars there is no inharmony, but a deep melody of silence that no music on earth can reach. There is no lagging above. It is the same today and forever, and by those who would delve and learn, mysteries will be unveiled and the key found that unlocks the past involved in the present. The unveiling comes only with long searching, and perhaps with many hours of failure, but if we would rise, though steep the ascent and straight, it leads towards the final gate, beyond which lies infinity.

Each and every one is surrounded by an aura, invisible to many but always visible to the clairvoyant. A magnetic aura surrounds the earth, and the signs of the Zodiac are in some way subdivisions of this, emitting an effect upon earth. They are at an angular distance between the earth and the sun, and are, as it were, within the sphere of the earth's aura.[1] This relative position between the earth and the sun, is due to currents of energy coming from the sun which interplay within the aura of the earth, producing an influence. Ancient astrologers considered the sun's path as the Zodiac of the earth. There is an occult spiritual side to the Zodiac,

[1]This vital magnetic aura and its forces, in their sub-divisions, radiate outward in every direction from our globe.

to which twelve spiritual Beings or twelve creative orders, which send forth manifestations of power belong, All life is under sway of spiritual beings, and the planets passing through the different signs of the Zodiac become natural centers of activity for them. The Zodiac is the matrix of theoretical astronomy and the Great Wheel of Necessity.

The groups of Fixed Stars from which our Zodiac is named lie at some distance beyond our solar system, but are in that same path through which the planets revolve around the sun. From an occult standpoint the planets have affinity with all planes. It is through the planets that the forces and energies of the higher planes are brought through to the earth as physical forces. The Fixed Stars are indices of the Supersolar force. The sun is but a means of this relegated fire. If we are to understand truly what the solar force means on earth, we should at all times regard the indices of the supersolar force which the Sun conveys to us. The Fixed Stars are reflectors of the Supernal rather than the solar. The rays which the Fixed Stars emit are darkness. Knowledge of this subject removes the static for Astrologers. The rays of the Sun do not produce the light we are aware of on our earth today; it is the reflected influence of other Suns that comes direct from the Central Sun, and striking our earth at various angles produces the energy of light. Due to the Precession of the Equinoxes, Constellations that occupied the signs of the Zodiac that bear their names have moved away some thirty degrees. The Constellations or groups of Fixed Stars begin with the first degrees of Pisces and the Zodiac at the first degree of Aries when measured where the ecliptic and equatorial circles meet. The same influences assigned to the Constellations, used in our Zodiac of today, are due to the occult property given to each of the signs, a property inherent and unchangeable, and in no wise dependenton the Constellations or groups of Fixed Stars, from which they received their names. Our Zodiac is a mystery language, and shows the relationship between God and Man.

Very great reverence was given in prehistoric times to this section of the heavens, and although there are many other constellations north and south, occult significance has not attached to them, or else the key that would have unraveled their mysteries has been lost.

"The zodiac is the *apparent* course of the sun and the *actual* course of the planets around the sun. The earth, on her yearly journey, passes along the belt of the ecliptic or the zodiac, and the sun is the center of the circle that she describes. Now it is evident that if the earth maintained an upright position as she traveled around the circle of the ecliptic, the terrestrial poles would correspond with the poles of the ecliptic. But they do not correspond because the earth, instead of maintaining an upright position, has her poles tilted away from the poles of the ecliptic."[1] The points where the plane of the equator, and the plane of the ecliptic cross, are called the equinoxes. The Precession of the Equinoxes is caused by the movement of the pole of the equator around the poles of the ecliptic.

Each time the Sun completes its circle of the Zodiac it crosses the equator a short distance back of the place it had crossed the previous year, consequently the equinoctial point is annually falling back at a uniform rate. It takes this point 2,160 years to fall back an entire sign of thirty degrees, remaining 72 years in each degree, and 25,920 years to complete the entire Zodiacal circle, and this is called "The Great Year."

The precession of the equinoxes is the key to all great cosmic cycles, causing manifestations in different ages. Despite disagreements regarding the exact time it takes for these cycles to arrive, the Egyptians were too exact in their calculations to make mistakes, and the proofs are too sound to question. There is no number in all occult science of such importance as 25,920. The Zodiac as we know, is divided

---

[1]Coryn, Sidney G. P.—The Faith of Ancient Egypt.

into the twelve houses, each containing thirty degrees of the three hundred and sixty degrees that comprise the whole. It is due to these that events of ancient times can be so clearly identified. History gives us these periods in the symbol worship of the different eras. About six thousand years ago, when the Sun entered the sign Taurus the Bull, there were the Bull-headed Gods; about two thousand years later there were the Ram-headed Gods, represented by the sign Aries, the Ram. The past two thousand years were represented by the sign Pisces, the Fishes. The changing of the cycles or the changing of the gods meant that a new spiritual impulse had entered the world, a new manifestation of The Light heralded by wars, cataclysms, etc., great and small. We are entering upon such a period today, as the Piscene Manifestation recedes to make way for the advance of the Aquarian Era ushering in a great extension of spiritual recognition.

An Age or Era takes its inception or impulse from the sign of the Zodiac which ushers out the vanishing past, for the evolving future. Man's spirit is of the same substance as the stars, and it is by placing one's self in harmony with God's laws that all things become possible. All teaching shows that the Zodiac was a foundation for the study of the laws of God, and that to understand these laws we must love nature. Our Bible proves to be a study of our solar system and gives knowledge of revolutions around other Suns of other solar systems, also showing the struggles between darkness and light, or black and white—magic. The first Bible ever written in the religious history of man was found in the heavens.

To read the Bible with a knowledge of the Zodiac and the heavens increases the interest and pleasure a thousand fold. Astrology is so little understood simply because it seems to deal with the supernatural, therefore remaining a blank to those lacking in perception. Two of the greatest needs of the world today are Intuition and Imagination, which would

lift mankind from the spiritual blindness under which he has long labored. These gifts are made manifest through meditation which reveals a power in silence. Intellect does not always develop divinely given powers, but they can be born from the heart. Interest in astrological lore would soon lead one into paths of great enlightenment not otherwise conceived of, for therein are found the laws of the Universe, which are the Word of God.

The Precession of the Equinoxes, which has helped to place the age of the Zodiac, is caused by the apparent motion through space of the Sun, which makes the Constellations appear to move forward against the order of the signs at the rate of about fifty and one-third seconds a year. Therefore, at the beginning of all ages we find certain constellations in the first sign of the Zodiac, and from this fact is found the astronomical key to nearly all the religions of the world, our own Christianity included. A world conception of religion is found in the interpretation of the Zodiac, the origin of which goes back to the very beginnings, when the primitive peoples became watchers of the sky. Its antiquity shows that it contains both Divine Law and Power, and in this great circle of symbolism can be found the key to the history of the world, as well as to all the mysteries, which in character were astronomical. In different periods of time different yet definite influences presided, but there was always a conception of One who was the Mother Supreme, and who in the solar reckoning of time was accepted as the Great Father, the Yah-vah or Jehovah of the Jews, who in a feminine phase was the Great Mother.

Heaven was the Bringer Forth, and the Egyptians represented this heaven as a woman arching over the earth. This representation has lingered on in the use of the astrological Zodiac of today. To them the Zodiac was a vast ethereal sea, and was often symbolized by a ship passing over the bent figure of a woman studded with Stars, to represent the sun's passage through the Zodiac. The woman above, as heaven,

and the woman below, as earth, were the first forms upon which physical geography was founded.[1]

Bailly found the earliest founders of the Zodiac to be antediluvians, with names of the Zodiac and planets applying in the same order and meaning everywhere. This could not have been by chance. The Egyptians have undeniable proofs and records of countless ages of the past, which have been found in their wonderfully preserved Planisphere of Denderah, filled with signs and symbols of their Zodiac. These records go back 87,000 years. The Hindus' calculations cover 33 such periods.[2] This planisphere proves what the Egyptian Priests told Herodotus, which was confirmed by S. A. Mackey, "that the poles of the earth and the Ecliptic had formerly coincided, and ever since the first Zodiacal records had commenced, the pole had been three times within the plane of the Ecliptic." This knowledge has been taught by the Initiates. The three Virgins given in this planisphere represent Divine Astronomical Dynasties.

A most interesting circumstance is told by Mr. Mackey in his "Mythological Astronomy," to prove how misled we of the Western Word have been regarding the famous and sacred city of Benares of Hindoostan, which was known as the seat of all celestial science of India "and the astronomical tables made use of in various parts of the empire are constructed for the meridian of Benares; as those in England are for the meridian of Greenwich, and yet the charitable mission-

[1]"In one of the tombs of the Pharoahs—Rameses, in the Valley of Biban-el-Molouk, in Thebes—Champollion Junior discovered a picture which according to his opinion was the most ancient ever found. It represents the heavens symbolized by the figure of a woman bedecked with stars. The birth of the Sun is figured by the form of a little child, issuing from the bosom of its 'Divine Mother'."—Blavatsky, H. P.—"Isis Unveiled," Vol. ii, p. 50.

[2]H. P. Blavatsy claims that the forefathers of the Aryan Brahmans had zodiacal calculations and a Zodiac from those born of Kriyasakti power, and "The Hindu nation has a registered knowledge seven or eight millions of years which is on a talisman of porcelain and which I have seen," says Mr. Mackey in his Sphinxiad. There cannot be the slightest doubt that in India and Egypt the Zodiac has been known for ages and ages, and the knowledge in those countries with regard to the influences of the stars and planets on our earth is far greater than our astronomers admit today.

aries do not call Greenwich the chief seat of *English Idolatry:* why, then, do they use such invective epithets about Benares?"

Art, Science, Astronomy, Symbolism including knowledge of the Zodiac, came originally from the Atlanteans. "That the septennial cycle or the week, the days of which were dedicated to the planets by the Chinese, the Indians, the Ethiopians, the ancient and modern Europeans, *not in any order regulated by the distance, or the size, or the brilliancy of them, but arbitrarily,* are a further proof of a uniform system of religious Astronomy, prevailing at one time among a most powerful people."[1]

All seems to be a part of one great system belonging to a common ancestor, and from Atlantis, as further explained in Mallet's Northern Antiquities. "All the Oriental nations except the Chaldeans agree to the division of the Zodiac into twelve signs, with similar emblems and symbols, further proving the common ancestor upon which the primal astronomical forms of religion were modeled, seed of which has spread down to the present day." A question is often raised in regard to this twelve-sign Zodiac, as at one time it was said to have had only ten signs, according to the Hebrew Kabala. This is known to be a blind, revealing truth in such a way that it will need explanation to the uninitiated. This could be read in the duodecimal notation, for in that scale ten can be read to correspond with twelve. An unraveling of the Ten-sign Zodiac is given in the "Secret Doctrine," Vol. ii, pp. 502-503. "In the same manner and on the plan of the Zodiac in the *upper* Ocean or the heavens, a certain realm on Earth, an inland sea, was consecrated and called 'the Abyss of Learning;' twelve centers on it in the shape of twelve small islands, representing the Zodiacal signs—two of which remained for ages the 'mystery signs,' and were the abodes of twelve Hierophants and masters of wisdom. This 'sea of knowledge' or learning

[1]Kenealy—The Book of God, p. 121.

remained for ages there, where now stretches the Shamo or Gobi desert. It existed until the last great glacial period, when a local cataclysm, which swept the waters south and west and so formed the present great desolate desert, left only a certain oasis, with a lake and one island in the midst of it, as a relic of the *Zodiacal Ring* on Earth. . . . Ten (signs) only were known to the profane; the initiates, however, knew them all, *from the time of the separation of mankind into sexes,* whence arose the separation of Virgo-Scorpio into two; (the two separate made manifest), which owing to a secret sign added and the *Libra* invented by the Greeks, instead of the secret name which was not given, made 12."

The Zodiac is properly divided into three groups of four signs each, as we use the twelve signs. If we use the ten-sign Zodiac it is properly divided into three and one-third groups. Every decan of Scorpio is related through its rulers to the other three groups. Water, Breath, Fire is a triangulation of the Zodiac. It is approximately indicated in the ancient myth of the Creation, in which the Universe came forth from the Water and the Breath and Elemental Substance. Primordial matter forms the basis and constitution of man in nature, because the term earth, in Genesis 1, 2, should properly be translated Elemental Substance. We are told that in the beginning was the Word, the articulated or differentiated Breath. The three signs and their intermediators are:

Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn, translator to higher expression —Gemini, Breath, Heaven and Earth;

Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, translator to higher expression —Libra, Justice Ray, Flame or Fire;

Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, translator to higher expression —Aquarius, Light, Water.

The ancient Zodiac was divided or subdivided into sections of ten degrees each, called Decans. Three of these were given to each of the twelve signs, and to each of these thirty-

six divisions was given an extra Zodiacal Constellation called a Paranatellon, which rises and sets at the same time with it.[1]

Hiparcus and Ptolemy pronounce the Zodiac in its present form to be of unquestionable authority, of unknown origin, and of unsearchable antiquity, as well as the base of all theogonies.

Connected with the Zodiac is the Zodiacal Light, a luminous light seen near the ecliptic and horizon, during morning and evening twilight. The hierophants know well its origin and occult significance. The Egyptian "Aft Crown" or Crown of Illumination symbolized this light, when placed on the head of the Illuminati who had made the "Passage of the Sun," North and South of which was love.

The Old Testament is filled with allusions to the Zodiac, especially the Solar one, its later form. Prophecy originated in the Zodiac, where the oldest theogonies can be traced, and the Prophets were Astrologers. These prophecies can be found at the roots of ancient Mythology, a method of giving profound facts.

The dying Jacob blesses his twelve sons, each one of whom represented a sign of the Zodiac. They *were* the twelve signs that *came out of Egypt* and camped according to the elements of Fire, Earth, Air, and Water, representing the four points of the compass, or four cardinal points of the Zodiac.

The Jews have a legend which relates that when Joseph told his dream of the Sun, Moon and Stars bowing in salutation to him, the father said to himself, "How did my child

---

[1]The first stars or crossers of the horizon were observed at regular periods of ten days and became the Decani; in Egypt the Tehani in the heavens were the conductors in the reckoning of the nights by tens. "The Egyptian Ephah measure is the hept, and hept is the number Seven. In Hebrew measures there are seventy-two zests to one Ephah. In this combination the seven (the revolving stars) of the beginning are related by measure to the 72 of space—the seventy-two duo-decans, into which the Ecliptic was at length divided."—Massey, Gerald—The Book of Beginnings, Vol. ii, p. 158-9.

The thirty-six decans of the Egyptian gates of Aah-en-Ru preceded the naming of the two Egypts, Celestial and Terrestrial, and their nomes, which were afterward adopted geographically by the Egyptians.

come to know that my name was, is, Sun!"[1] The twelve sons or signs also identify Jacob as the Sun in the twelve signs of the Zodiac.

In the building of the Zodiac, first was the Abyss, or the Mother. Division came as water and air, and these were subdivided into water, air, earth, fire, which symbolized the four quarters that were later assigned to the four Royal Stars, called the Four Quarter Stars. From these the constellations completing the Zodiac were formed by elements representing the seasons. The Zodiac was divided into twelve parts and then the thirty-six decans were evolved which as the duo-decans formed the Kabalistic tree of seventy-two branches.

The creation of the heavens and the cycles of Time is found in the building of the Zodiac. Mythology states that the Gods were created as the builders of the heavens, which were measured according to the cycles of Time and that they belonged to the religions of the Past, when the One God was the Mother.

The constellation of the Great Bear, with the Seven Stars or the seven constellations around the Pole, led the way to the Lunar and Solar Zodiacs. The seven multiplied by the four cardinal points would yield the twenty-eight lunar mansions,[2] which were followed by the twelve signs of the last and solar Zodiac.

The Gnostics, in Christian traditions used Ichthus, the Fish as symbol. In some astronomical charts the symbol of the month of twenty-eight days, the lunar month, is the Fish. The Hebrew name for Jonah is the Dove. Jonah goes into the Fish, but the Dove goes into the Ark.

---

[1]Bereshith rabbah, sect. 68.

[2]The Lunar Zodiac of 28 mansions was used by the Copts, Egyptians, Arabs, Persians, and Hindus many centuries ago, and is still used by the Hindus. "The year composed of thirteen periods of twenty-eight days was a world-wide institution, called a lunar year, and the number twenty-eight is registered in the twenty-eight lunar mansions, sieus, manzils, or asterisms, of the Egyptians, Chinese and Arabs."

The first circle and square were formed by the stars circling around the pole. The square is formed at an angle of 90 degrees, these four angles making the 360 degree circle of the Zodiac. The four quarters were first typified as animals, and symbolized the elements. The Hippopotamus, or great Fish, symbolized the water and was therefore the first to be humanized. It represented the Great Mother. The Lion (originally a bird, the Phoenix) represented Fire. The Crocodile represented the Earth, and the Ape Air. Two of these are still found in the Zodiac, as Leo and Aquarius. The latter was given as the Multamammae, the female Light-Bringer of the Hermean Zodiac. These are the same four found in the vision of Ezekiel and in the Book of Revelation. They have many variants, and as the elements, were held sacred in all ancient religions.

In the primary circle of time before the four quarters were established, there had been neither solstice nor equinox. The Egyptians marked their solstices as being on the horizon. Lepsius does the same, and places the vernal equinox up in the sky. Hebrews regulated their astronomy and observations by the Moon.

The Moses calendar was solsticial. The beginning of the year was with the month A-bib. "This day came ye out of the month of A-bib" (Ex. xiii, 4), and in "This month (A-bib) shall be the beginning of the months; it shall be the first month of the year to you." Several old calendars—Aramaic, Assyrian and Jewish—show that the year had at one time begun with Ab in July, when that month entered the Zodiacal sign Leo. This reverts to the oldest commencement of the luni-solar, or Cancer-Leo, year, and represents the Exodus from the mystical or celestial Egypt, under Moses.

The candlestick, the Tree, and the Zodiac all combine. The seven-branched candlestick was type of the seven-branched Tree. It was the master key to the flood gates of the waters above and to the Seven Great Stars, which made the first covenant in heaven. The Tree of Life and Knowl-

edge imaged the Mother, who as two-fold was of earth and heaven with her heart at the center. This Tree had its roots on earth and its branches in heaven, and when it became four-fold was the Tat Tree or Pillar Cross of the god Ptah, parent of the Tau and the Ansated Cross.

The mother of the Book of Revelation sits on seven hills. Similar hills are mentioned, as existent in Inner Africa as well as in other localities. They are the Seven Stars of the celestial mount. Later came the planets. "And the heaven was visible in seven circles, and the planets appeared with all their signs, in star form, and the stars were divided and numbered with the rulers that were in them, and their revolving course was bounded with *the air,* and borne with a circular course through the agency of the Divine SPIRIT." (Hermes.)

The planets in ancient times were given two houses of the Zodiac, over which they presided, alternating as male-female, day-night, or luni-solar, an arrangement different to that in use today. The sun was given to Virgo and the Moon to Leo. During the reign of Antoninus Pius, A. D. 146, a series of coins was discovered on which the Sun was given to Leo and the Moon to Cancer, showing that the sign of the Solstice had been changed from the year of uncertain lunar reckoning, to the fixed year of solar reckoning.[1] The six double houses show the luni-solar month of thirty days, with divisions of five days each, in the year of 360 days, was in existence long before the solar time of three hundred and sixty-five and one-quarter days to the year had been established.

There had been two fixed points of commencement, and the Egyptians made use of both, one with the sun in Leo, of the first Zodiac of the four great stars, and the one in Cancer when the Zodiac of twelve had been instituted.

All chief characters in the ancient Kamite, or Inner African mythology were in the course of time placed in the

[1]Sharpe—Egypt Under the Romans.

Zodiac, filling in between the four cardinal points. The signs and the decans can be identified with the Kamite Pantheon of Divinities. Egypt has been called the mouthpiece of Inner Africa, and in going beyond Egypt for originals we get back to the Kamite.

Origination of the signs set in heaven having prototypes on earth belongs to the Egyptians. All celestial types are reflections of nature, and those used in Egypt cannot be found elsewhere, their imagery was in Zodiacal phase and according to the Precession of the Equinoxes. Their sacred year began at the summer solstice, when the Sun was in the sign Leo, at the commencement of the rising of the waters of the River Nile.[1] This was figured in the Kamite Planisphere as the Constellation Hydra in the South, which rose heliacally at this time, becoming the sign of the Inundation, and making the serpent a symbol of the flood, which is also symbolized as Fire, the alternative type of an ending. Their inundation ended with the sign Scorpio. According to a papyrus, which is translated into Arabic, the deluge was supposed to take place when the heart of the Lion (Leo) entered into the first minute of the Crab's (Cancer) head, at the declining of the stars, rendered backwards, as the ending of a cycle of Precession.

CANCER

The Crab—The Egyptian year, had three months deluge and nine months dry, the deluge beginning at the summer solstice, the fourth sign of our Zodiac, Cancer. Cancer is ruled over by the Moon. In the oldest of the Egyptian Zodiacs two Beetles were placed in this sign, which later was represented by the Crab as we know it today. The Beetle became a symbol of great importance. At the time of the summer solstice Beetles swarmed, preparing their eggs for the approaching rains. When they were hatched

[1]The River Nile was the original of the Eridanus of heaven, and was called the "Mother Mystery." This Mother is represented in the Herman Zodiac as Menat, the Wet Nurse.

HEMPHTA
NYMEN TRIFORME &
ΠΑΝΤΟΜΟΡΦΟΝ
ARIES
TAURUS
GEMINI
CANCER
LEO
VIRGO
LIBRA
SCORPIUS
SAGITTARIUS
CAPRICORNUS
AQUARIUS
PISCES
CETUS
ORION
LEPUS
CANIS
ARGO
HYDRA
CRATER
CORVUS
CENTAURUS
LUPUS
ARA
CORONA
PISCIS AUSTRINUS
PEGASUS
ANDROMEDA
TRIANGULUM
PERSEUS
AURIGA
TAURUS
ARIES
CETUS
ERIDAN

they were made symbols of an ark, a boat of the Sun, as the solar herald of the Sun's entrance into the following sign Leo, the home of the Sun. Thus the Beetle was a luni-solar symbol of generation, creation and renewal. "Ancient astrologers affirmed that Cancer was the horoscope of the world; it was, according to their tenets, the sign of commencement, of rotation, and growth. They say further that by its creation the creation of the four elements became complete, and by their becoming complete all growth was completed."[1] The Egyptian god Ptah, creator of the solar circle, is closely related to Jupiter, who was said to prefer the sign Cancer, and who has been placed in the ascendant in a horoscope of the world. Time cycles were symbolized by the Khepr (Beetle) which was made an image of Time. The circle of Khepr-Ra, the Sun-god, was the Zodiac and he represented the point in the Zodiac where the year was renewed, hence typical of Becoming, Creating, Transforming, as the beginning of a new year. This circle represented a renewed cycle of the soul, or re-birth. The Spirit of Life and Immortality was everywhere symbolized by a circle. Eden was a circle, where the "Goings forth were forevermore," as there was neither beginning nor ending. Sometimes the beetle was called the Redeemer, the Eternal and Infinity. Khepr was the Egyptian name for the Scarab. Of Khepr-Ptah it was said, "Thou art fatherless; begotten by thine own becoming, thou art without mother; thou are born by the repetition of self." Thus through transformation it became the creator, type of the only-begotten. When the scarab is portrayed as a globe with two wings added, it becomes a most revered and sacred symbol of human and universal life, and of the resurrection and transformation of a liberated soul, showing a belief in reincarnation. Portrayed with the wings folded it represented Metempsychosis. It was also the transformer of the time-cycles, symbols of immortality.

The Egyptians consecrated a "Two-horned, bull formed"

[1]Massey, Gerald—A Book of the Beginnings, Vol. ii, p. 314.

Beetle to the Moon, and Hor Apollo tells us that the children would say, "The Bull in heaven is the exaltation of the goddess." It was written, "I am the Bull sharpening the horns of the Great Illuminator." This represents the position of the Moon placed in the sign Taurus, the Bull, which is the sign of the exaltation of the Moon. Scorpio appeared just after the inundation, and Cancer and Scorpio were made reciprocal. Scorpio became Cancer in the light of the lunar manifestation. "Manilius had learned that the Scorpion was a sign of increase; this was so on account of the inundation in Egypt. Serk (Scorpio) means to supply, is equivalent to increase. Water was a sign of increase. The vanished Scorpio appeared after just as the Scarabaeus appeared before the deluge."[1]

ASTROLOGY

Horoscopically the conflict of the Sun and the Moon in the sign Cancer gives malefic instrumentality, and operation unfavorable in most favorable circumstances, and a great change of polarity, and to an unsuspecting patient menaces almost certain death; also an operation indicated by the Moon opposed to Jupiter and conjoined with Saturn and Mars is fatal. The Moon is the Tide of Life, and a death planet particularly, and the Moon is the governor of the sign Cancer, which is a most unfortunate sign to anyone in trouble of any kind. It increases their receptivity to misfortune and makes them unable to gather their resistance to overcome their evil aspects. Cancer is the lunar sign and the Moon on earth is the merger of illusion with matter, and makes anyone inclined to overestimate the value of illusion and the valuelessness of common sense.

LEO

The Lion—The fifth sign of the Zodiac, follows that of Cancer. Half of the waters of the inundation had been

[1]Massey, Gerald.

poured out ere the Sun had left this sign, and from this originated the lions as water spouts and fountains that were used in the temples of Egypt and are still used for fountains over the greater part of the world. The Lion was a symbol of terror and of fire, and as a symbol of the elementary Fire was of great esoteric importance. The highest group of hierarchies were called, or named, the "Lions of Life," whose symbolism is hidden securely in the Zodiac. The Lion signified Strength, and its Tail, Power. The great brilliant star Regulus of this sign, one of the first "Crossing" stars, is exactly on the ecliptic, and was thought to be a radical point for the meteoric showers belonging to the month of August, that of Leo. The Messengers or Messiahs were called the Lions of the Holy Ghost (the Holy Spirit), the Great Mother. The Christian Messiah, Jesus, was called a Lion of the Tribe of Judah. His incarnation was prophetically symbolized as a "Winged Lion," and as "A golden serpent coming out of the Ark."

Sut, the earliest son known, was the builder of the First Temple, which was Sabean, with its Seven Stars or Pillars of Wisdom. This was followed by the lunar temple, built by Taht, with its twenty-eight mansions of the Moon. The final celestial temple was built when the Zodiacal circle of the Sun was completed. When Cancer, the sign of the Moon, emerged into Leo, the sign of the Sun, the young god Khunsu as a child of the Sun and the Moon was born. He was the mythological Sol-Om-On[1] (name of the sun in three languages), who as the son of this combination united the lunar and solar cults in one. The gold of Solomon was said to be "Moonshine and Solar Gold," the golden light of the Sun brought in by the vanishing darkness of the Moon. It

[1]The Precepts of Ptah-hotep, given about 4000 B. C., are twice as old as Solomon's Proverbs. A Papyrus in Berlin contains one of the oldest, if not the oldest book in the world (a complete translation is given in "Records of the Past," III). One extract reads, "If thou hast become great after being little . . . harden not thy heart. . . . Thou art only become the Steward of the good things of God." Another is, "Obedience is of God."

was at this period that the building of Solomon's Temple commenced. The mythical temple was not at Jerusalem.

Khunsu of one cult, Iu-em-Hept, prince of Peace of another, and Solomon of the celestial Israel (all generic names) rebuilded the sabean and lunar temples of heaven, perfecting the work their predecessors had begun.

The first twelve tribes that Solomon ruled over were the twelve signs of the Zodiac. There are many riddles of astronomical allegory extant, suggested in Psalm lxxviii, 2, 3, "I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old; Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us." Talmudic traditions go back to the origin of the circle, made by the constellation of the Great Bear as it circled round the Pole.

The temple of twelve signs was the arc "by which the twelve torments of darkness may be dispelled."[1] The Great Pyramid and the system of architectural measurements used in the temple of Solomon and Noah's Ark of the Covenant are the same, and they were built on the same foundations as their ancient pagan religions, which J. R. Skinner, in his "Source of Measures," so clearly identifies.

ASTROLOGY

The Sun, Moon and Saturn combined in Leo is an ancient sign and symbol of the Initiate who is to pay a heavy karmic debt. These are triplicate in expression, and in the house of the Lion are symbolic of the higher and lower nature as well as of the human heart, and if they are in conjunction, that is to say, if they are joined together in the lower nature, and if the solar and the lunar forces are bridging in the lower nature, this is a great danger to any man who holds an exalted position. That man will certainly be under great illusion at the bridging time and he will never be free from a condition of in-sol-ence,[2] a word meaning "Not sun, in sole,"

[1]Hermes.

[2]The Latin Word Solus is in relation to the one and only God. Solus very soon became Sol the Sun.

or "not a son of the sun," and would never be able to make an honorable demise because Saturn, ruler of the house of death, is in Leo, its opposite sign, the house of the Sun or life. The ancients regarded Leo as the house of the earth life of the Initiates entering upon their adeptship for which an earlier life had been a preparation. And it requires certain initiatory processes which are necessary just as the Greeks going into Egypt had to pass through certain experiences to fit them for the reception of the Solar Light operating at that period in Egypt.

VIRGO

The Virgin—The sixth sign of the Zodiac follows that of Leo. The constellation of the Virgin as the great cosmic mother is the symbol of pure undefiled substance and matter, the immaculate.

In ancient Zodiacs both the Vine and the Tree were placed in this sign. An old fable tells us that this was the Tree of Celestial Waters from which the Rivers of Light came forth. It is in this Tree that the Little Dog is to be seen watching over Paradise. The Vine was the symbol of vintage, and in this constellation there is a star called Vindemiatrix, the "Female Grape Gatherer." In the adjustment of the Zodiac, Virgo was given as the Virgin Mother, and the gestator was placed in the opposite sign, showing a correspondence between heaven above and earth below. Virgo was the symbol of seed, corn, the seed of life in the corn; also the symbol of wheat, and the Virgin Mother is depicted holding a sheaf of wheat in her hand, represented by the brilliant star Spica of this sign. The three stars—Spica, Denobola in Leo, and Arcturus in Bootes, form a spiritual triangle of great splendor in the heavens. Arcturus rising was looked upon as a foreteller of tempests. Another very beautiful celestial triangle is formed by the glorious Sirius in Canis Major, Procyon in Canis Minor, and Betelgeuse in Orion. Virgo with its sheaf of wheat, is, like the vine, a symbol of the

harvest. The goddess of the harvest was called the Lady Repa. Repa, whose fruit preconceived by the flower appearing first, outcome of the harvest, is a name for Virgo. From this originated the names of many flowers prefixed by "Lady."

The Egyptians called the period following the passing of the Sun through Cancer, Leo, and Virgo, a time of rest and repose, and when the Moon was at full in the opposite signs they were called the "Lunar Water" signs. Originally the signs were alternated in a luni-solar combination. The sign Virgo was the Virgin of the Zodiac, mother of the coming son, and was so described in all ancient languages and so depicted in all pictures of the heavens. The Arabians make their Messiah the protector and genius of this celestial sign. This Virgin mother has been made to appear in the Book of Revelation as the Scarlet Woman sitting on the Dragon clothed with the Sun and the Moon under her feet. She is the Virgin of regeneration holding the child in her arms, as if she had risen above the illusion of life and was creating a new humanity, symbolized by the child.

Christmas Day was the birthday of the Sun at the winter solstice. At this time the constellation of the Virgin (Virgo) arises on the horizon, and this sign symbolized a Virgin with the child in her arms, and the serpent constellation beneath her. Isis and Horus of Egypt, Maya and Buddha of India, the woman and child in the Book of Revelation are all similarly portrayed and are witnesses of the many myths that have evolved from this imagery in the heavens.

The Twins in their early phase represented the two creative elements, Water and Fire. One was represented as Sut, the negro child of the dark (water), the Kamite Christ, whose shrine was the constellation of the Great Bear; the other as Horus, the child of the Light (Fire) who in the solar cult was the begotten of the Father, the Redeemer, and his sanctuary was in Rome. Two women became prominent in the early mythology. They are still with us. One belonged

to the Zodiacal sign Virgo, the Virgin, who holds a child in her arms, the other as the gestator to the opposite sign Pisces, the Fishes, who holds the fish-child in her arms. Both Virgins were placed in the Hermean Zodiac. These signs are just six signs apart and have been made to typify sons of Elizabeth and Mary, John the Baptist, who baptized with water, and Jesus, who baptized with Fire.

Woman bears relation to the Great Deep, and this Immaculate Mother, who later was made to crush the serpent or dragon under her feet, was the "Virgin of the Sea." She *was* the Great Deep, the "Dragon of the Sea," even as she was the stately Ship of the North crossing the celestial waters, and finally bearing her children to the great Mount of Salvation whence they pass onward and upward into Infinity, presence of God.

VIRGO, LIBRA, SCORPIO

and their relation to the ten-sign Zodiac. Before the Fall, to earth, the old dragon or serpent represented divine wisdom; first as pure spirit, that was passive. It became active when enmity was placed between the woman and the serpent, representing physical existence, i. e., man born of woman only. During the Middle Ages the Zodiac was divided into ten signs, and in the old Syrio-Chaldean magic we find this change made in the center of the Zodiacal circle, by the combination of the signs Virgo-Scorpio. The Greeks placed the sign Libra between as a balance. Scorpio represents the organs of reproduction and was made an emblem of sin and matter, but Scorpio ascending was purely spiritual. Virgo represented purity, and the Immaculate Virgin. This arrangement resulted from unclean thought attributable to the delusion of an evolving world. The physical man superseded the spiritual, and the sign Libra was symbolically placed between these two signs of generation and regeneration.

The creation of the ten-sign Zodiac was given to the public as a blind to prevent the masses from knowing and under-

standing the secret of creation, that it might be kept pure, and the good separated from the evil. Libra, the Balance, symbolizing the turning point, was to be the mediator between God and man. When a low level had been reached on the downward course, this sensitive point or balance was to be the equilibrium needed to bring about spiritual harmony and justice. Enoch was said to represent Libra, and was called half divine and half terrestrial. It was also said that he went to God alive, which is here symbolically represented.

ASTROLOGY

The planet Venus is ruler of the sign Libra, and when it is placed in the sign Virgo and evilly aspected, it creates a great coldness, and in its sin is deceitful. When adversely placed in Libra its sin is more open, outrushing and brazen, but when occurring in Scorpio it can give great discipline, and through great suffering lead the sinner towards the upper spiritual side of this sign.

LIBRA

The Scales—The seventh sign follows that of Virgo. It was the equatorial sign symbolized by the Scales or Balance. The Sun's passage through the six upper signs represented the descent of the Divine Principle into matter and balance of the divine and material nature in man. The Egyptian Har-Makhu was made lord of the horizon. Makhu means balance or horizon. In a very old Zodiac Libra is pictured as a man with the scales in one hand, the rod of power in the other and a corn measure upon his head, but in the most ancient Zodiac Libra is represented by two Tortoises.

Cancer marked the summer solstice as the first quarter of the Zodiac, with Libra as the equatorial point or the second quarter, and these points were repeated in the following signs of Capricorn at the winter solstice and in Aries at the spring equinox. Each of the series or quarters ended with a double and common sign, Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, and Pisces.

Libra as the Tortoise became a symbol of the earth beneath the water, since this creature buries itself to arise again when the time comes. In many myths the tortoise became an arc of safety amidst the waters, and has been depicted bearing the world upon its back. And when the world thus built on its back sank beneath the waters the deluge was precipitated. This is highly symbolical. The Tortoise was held in great respect by our Indians, and was addressed as Mother Earth in its relation to water, flood and earth. "The great Circle of Time, on the face of which, fancy in India has represented the Tortoise, has the Cross placed on it by nature in its division and localization of stars, planets, and constellations."[1]

The mystic tablet of the Chinese, the KWA tablet, lies on the back of the tortoise, that appeared in the River Loh, and revealed the KWA secret to Fuh-Hi. The magic square is in the center of the back of a smaller tortoise surrounded by the twelve Zodiacal animals, the twelve double hours of the day and the twelve months of the year, and various other symbols representing lucky and unlucky days and the seasons of the year. It was their ancient custom to mention the hours of the day as "the rat hour," or "the tiger hour," etc., just as we speak of one o'clock, two o'clock, and so on. In the Mandan legends and ceremonies tortoise-shaped sacks, said to contain the water of the deluge, are used.

The Egyptians symbolized Cosmos by a large fiery circle, representing a serpent with a hawk's head lying across its diameter. This diameter as the Balance would be significant of the perfect service rendered by the Justice Ray coming through this point in the changing of the cycles. In an Akkadian calendar Libra is called "The Altar of Fire." Zoroaster like Noah built an altar for sacrifice after the flood. Various peoples have regarded this sign, Libra, as the Altar. In one planisphere another Altar full of burning incense is seen at the North Pole, a Holy Place.

Libra has also been called "The Claws of the Scorpion."

[1]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. ii, p. 549.

In an old Zodiac Sagittarius the Centaur, the ninth sign, is represented with a Scorpion's tail, and so we find the Scorpion with its claws in Libra and its tail in Sagittarius, showing there was once a Scorpion of the Western Quarter extending through three of the present signs and indicating that the Zodiac was founded in the beginning on the four quarters.

In a very ancient Zodiac Libra is represented by the claws of the Scorpion grasping an altar. The Babylonians discarded the altar but retained the claws, which the Greeks replaced by the sign of the Balance which had belonged previously to an Egyptian Zodiac.

SCORPIO

The Scorpion—The eighth sign, follows Libra. In a very ancient and primitive calendar Scorpio is given as the starting point of the year. One of the earliest reckonings, points to the commencement of the year at the autumn equinox, which is still observed by the Jews. The most ancient year of the Hindus also began at the autumn equinox. The Egyptians called this sign Serk the Scorpion, the creature that could live only on dry earth. Serk, a name which also signified to disappear, to dry up, etc. Celestially it was a type of breath. Terrestrially it was said first to appear as a mist or cloud, hence it was made to signify exhalation. When Scorpio arose above the horizon, the end of the inundation was over and the earth was being prepared. Seb (later Jupiter), god both of heaven and earth, was placed in the decans of this sign. As Seb-Kronus, the Father God of a later creation, he was the Great Inundator, "Lord of the Ark," for three months, and of the earth for nine months. The Great Ark of Seb-Kronus was the circle made by the Seven Great Stars, belonging to the Mother. Seb, "God of the re-illumined earth," is portrayed with an arrow, symbol of a sunbeam, in one hand and a torch in the other.

Cancer was called the Dark Constellation, as it contained no brilliant star. A place of temptation however was said to

be in Scorpio, also a dark sign, but containing the brilliant Antares, and called the "Evil Red Star," one of the first "Crossing Stars."

Sirius, the Dog-star, was consecrated to Serk, the Scorpion goddess. The planet dedicated to Sirius is Mercury, guide of Sirius through the underworld or night, a Messenger at the eighth gate, that of Scorpio. The Eighth Gate, which reflects itself in the universe or macrocosm, together with the Ark of the seven so-called "Fixed Stars," is a center or gate of consciousness. Every gate is an octave lower in rate of vibration than the one anterior to it. Every gate reflects a different color, and the seven colors thus become the circumference of space or aura of the Universe. Scorpio was called the "Great One" of the Sun with the devouring mouth. In one of the paranatellons of Scorpio the Egyptians placed a crocodile (typifying Seb, or Sevekh,) who was also a devourer because of a great mouth. In the Egyptian "Book of the Dead" it is written "Back crocodile of the West, living off those who never rest." The West was the place of the setting Sun, the place of trial, and those who never rest were the endless Watchers in the sky, the setting stars.

"The 'West' was the place of regeneration. The higher forces of generation and regeneration are more potent in the corresponding earth centers, the *Red Life* force of each. The generative force of Red must unite with the yellow of the Christ Love and then it becomes the *Red Gold* or Universal Solvent, the 'Alchahest' when we shall have life more abundant."[1]

Scorpio at this western angle was called the Hornet, the Stinger. Many fables regarding it, pictured the struggle of the soul with the Powers of Darkness and lurking enemies. Both Scorpio and the crocodile were called "The Seizers," one using its claws and the other its mouth. They were types of equal strength, and were made the symbols of ene-

[1]Conrow, Edgar.

mies of equal strength and placed at the points of the equinoxes (Equal Power—Balance). Scorpio represented Breath and the crocodile Water, the heaven above and the earth below the two creative elements of life.

Exhalation began when the sun was in the sign of Serk or Scorpio. And a scorpion was placed on the head of the goddess Serk, associated with the original four corners, bearing witness to the antiquity of the Zodiac.

ASTROLOGY

The cusp of the eighth house, Scorpio, is a luni-solar cusp of the house of death, and often of death under distressing circumstances. Benefic aspects at death mean a successful discharge of Karma and continuity of motive power.

There must be a polarity in reincarnation, i. e., in the synthetic relation between lives. In a polarity between synthesized charts the eighth house is transition; so is the eighth gate. It is the going over into another range of consciousness. The figure eight denotes the point of contact of two spheres, and there is a relation between the number Eight and the symbol of infinity, which is two circles combined. The key to the house of life is the eighth, generally considered to have direct bearing upon death. The ancients claimed that the Eighth Gate led to infinity. Direction and laws of reincarnation are positive and negative, receptive, or negative, and ineptic. They may be found in the relation of polarity in lives. The positive and negative signs are in juxtaposition, the sun or life force coursing through first one and then the other.

Scorpio is the world serpent in dual aspect. In its lower aspect it is an unregenerate force. In its higher aspect it is regenerate force, which has been transmuted or regenerated by the Super-Solar Fire. The serpent *is* Scorpio, but Scorpio is not the serpent. Scorpio is the negative polarity of the Serpent, or the world serpent needing its vibration in matter. Capricorn is the higher polarity or manifestation

in the Super-Solar Heaven, and is the positive or higher triangulate. Capricorn is the higher polarity of Scorpio, as the serpent, and is positive. Scorpio is negative.

Water signs indicate a strong relation to the Light, and are to be considered as the Light-givers. Cancer, symbol of Water, is the past; Pisces, Water, the present; and Aquarius the future. Aquarius is the water animated by the fire, which becomes steam or air. It is the watery transitor, and Scorpio was the watery sign of the far past, when the water was enveloped in fire and mist and the world serpent was a great being, entity, Deva, which gave the world its conscious life and then sank into oblivion, a crucified God-Man, or Fish-Man. Dagon was his name, and he is seen as a serpent man in Scorpio. That is why Scorpio is the only sign not given by the ancient astrologers as a heliacal or Solar myth, because Scorpio was never Solar in its earthly manifestation until it had been lunar for many cycles and had become identified in the ancient consciousness with the serpent of the world. The floods of the Serpent were the inundations of the unseen Scorpio Power, which has always been regarded as a danger in maps which are either exalted or abased, because it floods the whole native with a power that cannot be kept at bay but can be transmuted. A Venus vibration can be averted by the mind, but the sting of the Scorpion is the fire which dries up the flood and which transmutes the earthly passion or material deflection into a heavenly exaltation and redeems the native through a changed consciousness and makes him susceptible to higher instruction, that is, under Uranian and Neptunian exaltation. Scorpio is the gate of the Super-Solar system, and enables a Scorpio native who is evolving spiritually to gain a powerful polarity and ascendancy and thus to arrive at attainment. The Scorpion is an insect which begets prolifically, and the Scorpion native when once illumined is a great spiritual begetter. Spiritual generation is never confined to Virgo; it is in Scorpio that the generation of spiritual force on earth is generatively polarized, because

in Scorpio are the Water, and the Fire, and the Breath, a combination productive of great spiritual radio-activity.

SAGITTARIUS

The Archer—The ninth sign of the Zodiac, follows that of Scorpio, to which sign Sagittarius seems attached. In this sign in an old Zodiac, according to Kircher, a man is seen about to sacrifice an animal, and hovering near is a Dove.[1] After a deluge or period of darkness the people were wont to exclaim "Hail to the Dove, restorer of Light." Sagittarius is the house of Light and a place of regeneration. Generation or evolution was given to Scorpio, to which this sign is joined. Sagittarius is a double sign, in which the human and the divine intermingle. It is a sign of the Centaur, the Archer, whose aim is direct. It is a sign half human and half animal, and is profoundly significant of the truth that matter, or that what is physical, can be transmuted and redeemed until it becomes pure spirit. Scorpio on one side of Sagittarius was the symbol of the negative polarity of the Serpent, and Capricorn on the other side of Sagittarius was the positive, but it is the animal human side that needs the vibration in matter that it may through this house of Light rise to the super-solar heaven just beyond. The Egyptian god Shu, with his bow, from which he shoots his arrows of Light, was placed here, for every arrow tip is a symbol of the light, or a sunbeam, and by repetition makes the Light Waves for the transmutation of the material into the spiritual. The chariot of the Sun, is drawn by the four horses of the Sun, which are the four reflections of its rays as they shoot towards the earth bearing messages

[1]In one planisphere a raven is sitting on or near the tail of the Dragon, and not far from it and flying towards the constellation of Argo, the ship, is a dove with a branch in its mouth. It suggests the Hebrew account of Noah's flood. Mythically the legend states that at the termination of all deluges an altar used to make sacrifice to the gods was built marking the place where the fish-man emerged from the flood. In an Akkadian calendar the seventh sign was named "The Altar," and the eighth was named "The Bowing Down."

morning, noon, and night until the last contact with the earth seems to hold them back in a loving embrace, ere the struggle with the dark begins. The Horses of the Book of Revelation were called the Four Spirits of Heaven, her Messengers sent over the entire earth. It was the rider of the white horse who carried the bow and received the crown, for he was the Light Bearer, the Conqueror, of this fiery sign of Light. It is a highly creative spiritual sign.

Both Shu and his sister Tefnut, symbolizing the Two Truths of Egypt, were placed in this sign. They were related to Breath and Water, the first of the creative elements. In the Hermean Zodiac the name given to it is Nepthe, which means breathed, breath, and Shu was god of breath and air. The month Nepthe in Egypt was one of mist, cloud, and vapor, and this month came to be "marked as the Bow in the Clouds." Cloud was an Akkadian name of the month Nephelion, meaning "Heaven born," or "Cloud Born," with power to create true sons of God. In Africa the name of this month was also Neper, the Scorpion, whose tail was joined to Nepthe Sagittarius, and the Assyrians dedicated the month to Nergal, the "Giant King of War," one of the giants who in earlier times constellated in the north as Kepheus, who in one form typified Shu, and in another was the Lion-god, Regulus, of the sign Leo, the Lion. They belong in the decans of Sagittarius, and are represented in planetary form as Jupiter, Mars, and the Sun, while Regulus was the Royal One of the Sun in Leo.

The Pineal Gland is called the "north gate." This, in man, is the central spiritual creative center. Above in the heavens, it is found in the beginning of this sign Sagittarius, and is the point from which spiritual gifts are given. It is called "Vision of God," and is the Light within, a gift to the pure in heart, who verily may "See God," but to the impure or those who abuse this great gift the consequences are very terrible.

"This North Gate, the creative center in man, the most

interior center in the body, has become atrophied, and redemption or regeneration means its restoration to creative ability, by having the electrical or positive and the magnetic or negative forces restored in equal balance in man or woman, and then each thought becomes a creative force, and this creative force radiates from the brain. In the future this unity and harmony in the individual will bring unity and harmony among individuals, and nations and races as such will disappear, for then there will be but one nation."[1]

The 6th degree of Sagittarius is perhaps the most remarkable in the Southern Hemisphere, and of equal importance is this same 6th degree of its opposite sign in the north, which corresponds to the magnetic Pole of the ecliptic of the heaven. Draco is located at 270 degrees as the Pole of the Universe, and 270 degrees represents the beginning of Sagittarius. The earth is passing through this degree of the celestial Pole at about this time, when the changing polarity passes from Pisces into Aquarius, as it ushers in our new era. The magnetic points of earth are found on the equator. Again, we find these first six degrees of Sagittarius represent the temperature of the ether on the centigrade scale. The ether is 273 degrees below the centigrade scale and therefore represents three degrees of Sagittarius.

"Esoterically, meaning by interior information, Argus, or as it is called by some 'Canopus,' is the Fixed Star of the Universe, with Helium as one of its chief elements. It is said to be four hundred thousand times brighter than our Sun. The pole of the ecliptic is in Draco, with Polaris as the pole star now, but as we know, the great cosmic cycle sweeps, moves it onward in its orbit, and in time its place is seemingly filled by another. Each 'fixed star' is a moving center of a greater or lesser system operating on different planes, and each plane is a duality of force. Esoterically considered Argus (Canopus) is the center of the so-called mental-plane of consciousness and as such has four other stars or

[1]Conrow, Edgar.

suns, each a center of the other planes of consciousness exterior to it. They all travel in spirals and never return to exactly the same point in space. The whole Universe is an aggregate of circles and spirals within spirals, all of different degrees of motion, which give us our seconds, minutes, hours, months, years and other cycles. Argus is said to radiate radium, which corresponds to our radium."[1] Canopus was also a type of Sut-Nub, the Golden, the original of Sothis-Canopus, and was represented by a Golden Star. Canopus as Sut-Nub was the starry son of the Beginnings in stellar phase; in the solar he was the helmsman for the solar God. Sothis Canopus, and in feminine type, was the Great Mother of the Southern heavens in the pre-solar myth, and belonged to the Kamite beginnings. Canopus is a first magnitude star in the constellation Argo-Navis, the Ship.

CAPRICORN

The Sea-Goat[2]—The tenth sign of the Zodiac, follows that of Sagittarius. It has been called the most mysterious sign of the Zodiac, and though familiarly known as the Sea-Goat, has various other names of very great esoteric significance. As Tebet it is related to the water, and means the "Ark City," belonging to the ancient Great Mother, who herself was the primordial Ark of primitive times, and as the constellation the Great Bear was the first ever known to cross the celestial waters.

When the Sun was passing through Cancer, Capricorn was at the opposite point, and Sut-Anubis (Mercury) was

---

[1]Conrow, Edgar.

[2]"Oannes (or Dagon, the Chaldean 'man-fish') divides his Cosmogony and Genesis into two portions. First the abyss of waters and darkness, wherein resided most hideous beings—men with wings, four and two faced men, human beings with two heads, with the legs and horns of a goat."—Blavatsky, H. P.—"The Secret Doctrine," Vol. ii, p. 54. The Chinese have a similar tradition, found in a work called Shan-Hai-King, which was compiled by Chung Ku from engravings on nine urns made by the Emperor Yu, B. C. 2255. An interview is mentioned with men *having two distinct faces on their heads,* before and behind, monsters with bodies of goats and human faces, etc.—Gould, Charles.—"Mythical Monsters," p. 27.

placed in this sign as the announcer of the inundation. Here we find the Bridge on which the departed gathered to cross the mystical waters that led into the Great Beyond. It was Sut-Anubis the Dog-star that led them safely across. Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces, the last signs of the last quarter of the Zodiac, were called the "Water Signs of Negation," the Abyss.

Astrological connection between Saturn, ruler of Capricorn, the Moon and Mercury bears very close relationship to the bridging between the material and spiritual worlds. Sut (Saturn) was the original Dog-Star, and was the first form given to Mercury. Taht the Moon-god was also a form of Mercury, and Mercury was placed in the home of Saturn when the Moon was at the full, and was therefore the conductor of the souls over this bridge leading to the higher spheres.

The sign Capricorn was called Makara, loosely translated crocodile, which is of the greatest significance as a spiritual mystery. It begins with the most sacred of all letters, M, and has the meaning of crocodile, because of its connection with water and earth. Many names were given to this sign to convey that it represented a nondescript, amphibious animal. Makaram stands for both the Microcosm, a little world, a man, and the Macrocosm, the great universe, of which man is a copy, and is connected with the birth of the spiritual and the death or dissolution of the physical universe.[1] In the evolution of words it represented the fifth group. A great mystery is connected with the number five. It is symbolized by the Pentagon, the five-pointed star, a symbol of man, and in both India and Egypt the pentagon was connected with the order of the Dhyans, who were gods or

[1]"Man is the microcosm or the miniature macrocosm. The idea of the ancients, 'Man, know thyself,' became the key to solve many mysteries. The seven main plexi of the body are the star centers in the body of the seven colors that make up the surrounding aura, and the symbol of the Cross and Circle is the pattern of all else, symbolizing the central microcosm of the macrocosm."—Conrow, Edgar.

co-workers with nature, who bore relation to the crocodile and made their home in Capricorn. This star, with the two horns or points turned heavenward, was used in ceremonial magic and sorcery and has been considered by occultists to be a star of the "Left hand." Esoterically it is a symbol of a Kali-Yuga. Yuga has the meaning of a yoke, yoking, human generation and an age of the world. A Kali-Yuga represents a cycle of 432,000 years. Among lesser yugas there is an astronomical one of five years. The Hindus date their Kali-Yuga from a great periodical conjunction of the planets thirty-one centuries B. C.

The myth states that the Crocodiles of the celestial Egypt are five in number, which in the Egyptian "Book of the Dead" are bidden to come forth in the fifth creation, and that when "The defunct Sun" enters Amenti, they plunge into the Abyss of the primordial waters, and as the Sun of Life rearises, they reemerge from the sacred river. The crocodile has at times been given as a symbol of God. It is both sacred and mysterious.

In ancient Egypt the number Seven as Sevekh, the crocodile, was the supreme one, or the highest soul. In India this animal as it was a personification of Fire came to personify a solar devotee, while the crocodile had its septenary meaning in the constellation of the Lesser Bear, with its seven stars, and Sevekh the manifestor of the seven. The very soul of the ancient cults was celestial law and order, destiny. In India, the Night of Brahma was the period of the negation, or the waters. V. Modelyar very beautifully describes this in the coming of Night: "Strange noises are heard proceeding from every point . . . these are the precursors of the night of Brahma; *dusk rises on the horizon,* and the Sun passes away behind the thirteenth degree of Makara (sign of the Zodiac), and will reach no more the sign of the *Mina* (zodiacal sign Pisces). The gurus of the pagoda appointed to the watch the *râsi-chakra* (zodiac) may now break their circle and instruments, for they are henceforth useless."

The 10th Discourse of the Bhagavad Gita is one of the most recondite, and replete in allusion to the unwritten Mysteries—note verse 20—and in verse 23 "Meru of high mountains am I." The word mountains has the same meaning, "Heights of heaven," as in the Hebrew, "How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of them that bring good tidings," i. e. super-planetary rays forecasting higher evolutionary progress on earth. In verse 31, "I am Makara of the fishes," is an allusion to the 13th degree of Capricorn and its appulse to Pisces through superplanetary energising at the outset of the Aquarian age—This utterance "I am the Makara of the fishes" is one of the most dynamic in the Gita.

ASTROLOGY

There are thirteen degrees in force on either side of Capricorn, extending into the next sign, provided no planet is in that sign, unless the map is that of an Initiate. Capricorn is the service of the past carried into the present manifestation.

Capricorn, which means "The horns of a Goat," is the most powerful sign in the Zodiac. The Crocodile is covered with horns, and the horns of Capricorn mystically are spirals. It is a sign which involves the synthesis of the Cosmic Powers in their relation to human evolution. The horns of the Sea-Goat were anciently called the Horns of the Centurion, which was the mystical name of The Ancient of Days. The true occult meaning of the sign Capricorn has never been written. There is a new and potent force coming through Capricorn at the present time, which when polarizing the planet Venus, will change personal affection into the impersonal. This force is indicated as the guardian and protector of the unseen world, and is not mentioned by name except in one or two books, but the name is known to the Initiates of the highest degrees.

There is a great deal to be learned about Capricorn, because Capricorn is not a human, but a super-human sign. The

Serpent Power comes through Capricorn at certain times of the Solar Cycle, and particularly in the month of November, the month of the Indian Summer, and is governed by the unseen planet. The unseen planet is in trine to the super-solar period of the Sun behind the Sun, which reflects a heavenly condition in the Western world where the Capricorn influence is felt with power in the month of November. This is not true in all parts of the world. There is something divine about the Indian Summer, which is a Capricorn period and may be likened to the after world of a Solar year, which thereafter descends into Hades, previous to rebirth into a new period of manifestation in the upper Solar system. Capricorn governs the earthly evolution of the higher intelligence, incarnate for the service of humanity.

Capricorn is a very powerful influence in the chart of a recluse, because the power of the unseen planet is reinforced by solitude, and the influence of the major planets are circumscribed thereby. The great mystics of the Seventeenth Century, the Rosicrucians of the Sixteenth and the Seventeenth Centuries in Middle Europe and England, were under the influence of Scorpio, but the mystics of the Age of Justice will be Capricornians. The sign Scorpio is the most powerful next to Capricorn, which is related to the Aquarian Age. Many mystics of the Piscene Age were Aquarian, while the mystics of Aquarius will be Capricornian.

Capricorn is a very unusual force in the horoscope of the Jewish Race. It does not manifest in a personal way, but a group of random Jewish horoscopes will reveal the destiny of the race, which is to manifest the Capricornian Serpent Power with equalizing radiation in the later epoch of the Aquarian era of the new Zodiacal round. The learned Jews are awaiting its ascension in the new age.

The Moon in Capricorn is a great energizer of obstinacy. Capricorn is very benefic to the evolved and very malefic to the unevolved soul, gives a great persistence, but gives selfishness in the obstinate self-willed way, and makes a woman

nagging and a man extremely cruel in sex relations. The Moon in Capricorn is a great index of the point of evolution reached; if favorably aspected, it is indicative of easy evolution and a rather sensual nature, but if heavily afflicted it indicates a soul seeking birth into understanding which comes through the Karma of obstinate self-will and results in another life or lives in an upward groping. The Moon in Capricorn is never a good position in any chart which shows either bad quality of soul or bad Karma, and makes anyone difficult to live with unless selflessly protected and loved. Saturn as the sickle belongs to this sign. It has been called the Flying Sickle of Divine Judgment going over the face of the earth, that all who sinned might be adjudged.

AQUARIUS

The Man—The eleventh sign of the Zodiac, following that of Capricorn, was often called The Waterer. This sign is depicted with streams of water (Light) flowing from an Urn held in the arms of a man In a very ancient Zodiac this sign was represented as Menat called the Wet Nurse, symbolizing the Great Mother, who was the manifold fount or source of the waters, and nourisher of Life. The Waters or Rivers of Light symbolized the Light Bringer, type of the Great Mother of all living, the bounteous, glorified, many-breasted all-conceptive Mother. No river on earth can compare with the River Nile of Egypt, whose original is found in heaven as the Eridanus, the incomparable River above, whose farthest star "points to the Egyptian Akar as the subterranean region or fount of source." This great flowing river, River of Mystery above and below, type of the Mother, the great mysterious source of fertilization, was given to the sign Aquarius, and depicted as the Wet Nurse Menat, who in her lunar form was the great and chief Kamite mother of the Abyss, the first and oldest mother ever known in heaven or on earth.

In a series of twelve legends of creation, based on the

twelve signs of the Zodiac, the eleventh, Aquarius, was named "The Curse of Rain." The Akkadian harvest time was called Se-Ki-Sil, or The Sowing of the Seed, and the cultivation of the land took place after the deluge of Aquarius, the Water-man, at the entry of the sun into Pisces. The Assyrians consecrated their eleventh constellation to Rimmon, the God of Storms and Rains, harmonizing with the eleventh sign of the Zodiac. Their deluges, or destructions by water, became historical in Hebrew writings.

At the present dawning of the Aquarian Era, Light from the Great River is piercing the darkness of the past Piscene manifestation according to precessional law, everywhere seeking out the shadows that it may lighten the travail of the new birth. Aquarius today is the Man whose polarity is the Woman, representing the two extremes belonging to the law of opposites that control everything in the Universe, and expressed in the Woman's Age.

In an Egyptian planisphere by Kircher, Shu, as Kepheus, the Law Giver, fills part of the decans of this sign. In his right hand he holds a rod, and in the left hand a sceptre. On his head are placed the two feathers of Ma-Shu (Truth). He is seen in a marching attitude, which makes him typical of our Aquarian manifestation. He was placed there as a Light Bringer, in his double role as Ma, the woman, and Shu, the Man, liberating that same force which is enveloping the world today. Out of the myth, and out of the great thought of the past, will come a renewal of truth. It is the outpouring of this energy, the coming of a new conscience, which has brought the chaos and complexity of today, but in those who have high imagination, a spiritual understanding of the World-Chaos will develop. Both man and woman as Torch-Bearers of the Light will be instructors on the way toward Brotherhood promised in the Aquarian Era.

PISCES

The Fishes—The twelfth sign of the Zodiac, follows that of Aquarius, and represents the completion of the Zodiacal ring beginning with that of Aries. The number twelve Kabalistically means "Born in Affliction," and no sign was thought to be more unfortunate, probably owing to its being one of darkness. Esoterically it is of great importance. In the backward passage of the signs due to the precessional period, when Pisces is reached, it would represent the point where the final struggle would take place between the dragon of darkness, or the casting out of the dragon, as it were, and the incoming Light of Aquarius. This sign is of special interest, as it ushered in the Christian manifestation.

Anciently the Fish sign represented birth and rebirth from the waters. The original birthplace was from the Waters of the Abyss, Darkness. This fish sign was lastly given as the human birthplace in this sign Pisces, so closely connected with the primal waters. In ancient Zodiacs Fish-goddesses were placed in this sign. In one the goddess holds a Dove in her hand, symbol of the Holy Spirit; in another a child is held in one hand, and a symbol of the four corners in the other; all typical of the gestator. Fish-goddesses belonged to the Great Cycle of Precession that preceded the Piscene or Christian manifestation of two thousand years ago. It would be over twenty-eight thousand years ago that these goddesses were given a fish's head or a fish's tail.

The fish symbol[1] was a favorite one with all ancient peoples. Sometimes when depicting a deluge a fish with the head of a man was employed. In Christian tradition the Gnostics made use of the fish type, which penetrated the history of the New Testament when the twelve Disciples were chiefly chosen among the fishermen. In old astronomical charts

[1]Fish cycles were all similar and identifiable as an emblem of the Sun or a Messiah.

the symbol of the month of twenty-eight days was a Fish. The Egyptian Horus was a Fish; Marduk and Bacchus were similarly symbolized. The Fish as a symbol of birth is still found in Japan, and a paper Fish is placed over the door of a house in which childbirth has occurred. The Jewish Passover still preserves the Leviathan as a symbol of darkness which was vanquished by the Sun when the "Crossing" of some two thousand years ago exchanged the Lamb for the Fish. The fish of Horus and Sevekh is the crocodile. Horus is frequently represented crushing the crocodile under foot, he is also depicted standing on the crocodile holding a fish over his head. "When the spring equinox passed into Pisces, the fish which is carried over the head of Horus was not only a zodiacal sign of the Christ (Messiah, or Coming One), but was made eucharistic."[1] Assyrian and Babylonian beginnings were equinoctial when the spring equinox was in the sign of the Fishes, from which we have knowledge of the Fish of Hea and Oannes, and Marduk personating the Fish of Hea.

The Greek Fish $IX\theta\Upsilon\Sigma$ has the entire Christian teaching symbolically revealed in its letters—

I—Positive phallic force.

X—Light descending into upward ascent of matter (a vortex of Light initiates a precessional cycle). It (X) is the alphabetical letter of infinity as 8 is the number.

θ—The cosmic egg polarized (i. e., the fecundated Egg first divides cellularly thus to form the chick).

Υ—Matrix of Matter.

Σ—Serpent force.

$IX\theta\Upsilon\Sigma$—Interpreted reveals the positive force of the Sun behind the Sun descending through its garmenting light to fecundate earth (matter) with serpent fire, reascendant.

---

[1]Massey, Gerald—"The Natural Genesis," Vol. ii, pp. 392-393.

The Dove and resurrection are symbols left over from the great past and should be reflected upon by those whose stellar influences proceed from the Piscene sign and can be harmonized with the spiritual force now in manifestation, that Light which is taking the place of the Darkness, and making possible the fulfilment promised in the seed sown by the greatest of Initiates of this past Sidereal Year. The dragon of Darkness can and will be vanquished.

Legends have been written to the effect that a universal resurrection will be heralded by an enormous beast, to arise from the earth and reach up to heaven. In some legends the head only is to reach above. She is to have the eyes of a hog, the ears of the elephant, breasts of a lion, is to be the color of a tiger, with the back of a cat and to have the voice of an ass, and is to appear three different times. This can all be traced back to the Beginnings, in the stellar, lunar and luni-solar periods of time. She is also to bring with her the "Rod of Moses," which was the sceptre of the Egyptian Ma-Shu, who was called the Solsticial divider, and Solomon's Seal, the six-cornered symbol of the four corners, including the Zenith and Nadir. Many variations are given of this myth, with the same mythological astronomical foundation.

Oannes, Vishnu and other manifestors were always born from the water. Oannes was the primordial manifestor of Chaldea as Vishnu was of India, and in ancient drawings can be seen resting on the heavenly Seven-headed Serpent which is identical with the Egyptian Kneph.

Water represented a lunar manifestation, and in the Hindu myth the lunar race of Yadu was identical with the Hebrew tribe of Judah, and in the tribe of Jadu, Vishnu was to be the incarnation of Krishna. There is an ancient prophecy which says, in Luke i, 69, "And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David," and in Zechariah xiii, 1, it is said, "In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David," meaning at the end of a Great Year. And it was foretold in Micah v, 2, "But

thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from old, from everlasting." These prophecies refer to the return of the cycles. Bethlehem the house of bread, wheat, and Virgo, the Virgin sign, has for its most brilliant star Spica, meaning "Seed of Wheat," therefore it was the place of sowing, and Pisces the opposite sign would represent the "Bringer Forth." Bethlehem-Ephratah has become associated with the Messiah, for in Ruth iv, 11, we read "Do thou worthily in Ephratah and proclaim thy name in Bethlehem" which suggests the sign Virgo as bearing the seed and the opposite sign Pisces as the generator. Anciently this imagery related to Isis who was to conceive, and Nephthys, who was to bring forth.

ASTROLOGY

Pisces representing the twelfth house is the sign of Karma and brings about a new order of things, changes of Karma. It is also the house of spiritual rebirth, and the opposite house, the sixth, is that of transition of force, which would bring a bridging inspiration. But if the planet Mars is in the sixth one cannot afford to indulge in aught that would excite the brain, or create a habit of any kind. The twelfth house is one of reincarnational power. It reveals the Karma setting forth good and evil influences.

The Moon in Pisces is singularly powerful in any chart, is in its element as it were, and makes a very great psychic, and gives unusual flexibility to emotion. The native is under protection, and will be protected even if heavily afflicted. Great protection will flow from unexpected sources, and a new impulse of hope will follow every downfall of fortune or aspiration. It is extremely protecting to the bladder and the kidneys. It protects from diseases of the kidneys. It may make a man effeminate, and a woman intellectual.

The last quarter of the Zodiac, represented by Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces, was called that of the Three Lunar Water Signs, corresponding to the three upper Solar Signs, which in Egypt were related to the Inundation of the River Nile, counterpart of the celestial River Eridanus. One reflected the other. The three were said to be at the quarters of the Abyss. It was to these signs that the lunar goddesses were wont to go in search of the Fountain of Life. Many legends have arisen from the birth of a mystical god or source of life, who was in reality the Sun. The child of the Sun was the Light in the Moon at night, was the seed, the germ, the point that evolved light or life. In every phase of the birth of the Sun or Lightgiver, opposition came through Darkness, which was typical of night and death. In Egypt previous to the coming of the waters, darkness was preceded by the intense heat of the Sun. Then the mythical errand of the Lunar Goddesses was to go in search of the Waters of the Fountain of Life, found in the night or the Underworld, as it was called, or astronomically in these lower signs Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces. The Moon was at the full at the "Birth of the River" in the sign Capricorn, opposite Cancer. There they placed the Messenger as the guide for the Goddesses who were going into the dark to seek the life-giving waters. When the Sun was passing through Capricorn in winter, they said that the solar god or soul was "Crossing the Waters of Death." A very, very ancient Mexican myth explains that these three water signs built the bridge across the Abyss in the North.

The ancients created times and seasons for all. Life above and life below were thoroughly understood by them.

There are many far-off glimpses of a divine wisdom, of great beauty, sacrifice and tenderness leading to vast spiritual heights to be found in the interpretations of these three last water signs of the Zodiac. The vision of the ancients reached very far beyond the veil of our present materialistic existence, and as Watchers of the heavens they related every

condition above to the earth below, with thoughts of the Eternal always in mind, and gave a reverence to their Creator which is almost unknown in our modern world.

ARIES,

The Ram—Is the first sign of the Zodiac, following that of Pisces in the great wheel "No part of which is more the starting point than any other, or heaven, reminding us of the 'Wheel of Necessity'."

There are Bibical myths of the Sun's receding through the twelve signs of the Zodiac. As Paul says, "which things are allegories" (Gal. iv, 24). Christianity was founded when the Sun was in Pisces, and myths had become extinct when the previous sacrificial sign of Aries the Ram was given to Moses, who even in modern times has been depicted with the Ram's horns upon his head by Michael Angelo. The three decans of the sign Aries represented the first of the twelve gates of the Aah-en-Ru, the Egyptian Elysium, uplifted by the Sun when he sailed forth in his Solar Bark from the sign of darkness, Pisces, into Aries, which became the sign of the rearisen Sun, or the Sun ascending from the preceding sign of Pisces, darkness. When the Sun had passed into Aries, the Ram, it became a type of fulfilment, renewal, and transformation, and appeared as Sebek-Ra, the Egyptian Ram of sacrifice, the Lamb of the Persian Zodiac, and was the type of sacrifice in the cult of the Christians. The Hindus portrayed their Fire-God Agni riding on the Ram (the Sun in Aries) typical of reproduction, and the Egyptians imaged Sebek-Ra in a similar phase. [1]Sebek-Ra was the son of the Great Mother, whose Seven Stars or Spirits of the constellation of the Great Bear, were the Seven Spirits sent forth throughout the earth, of which we are told in the Book of Revelation. Sebek the original Sabean Fire-god

[1]When the oldest god Sut was transformed into the youngest Sebek-Ra and two horns were placed upon his head, it brought the celestial into the terrestrial, and with it a religious revolution.

or Star-son was the black god of a primeval black nation. This black god, Son of Darkness, who was Typhonian, was the same that was worshipped in Nubia as Sut-Nahsi; in Syria as Sulika, as Jah in Israel, and as AU the black god of Biben-el-Muluk, for this line of descent is traced from the son of darkness, first son of the Mother, down to the advent of the solar cult. Mythically the ancient child was the dying Sun as a god of darkness, which became the Lamb of Sacrifice in the Christian cult.

In the Book of Hades, found at Biben-el-Muluk in the tomb of Seti I, the sun-god passes through the twelve gates, having the blessed of his keeping on his right hand and the damned on his left. These were the chosen and elect of Ra, of whom the people said, "They hide those which are in the state of the elect. . . . Food is given to them *because of the light which envelopes them in Hades,*" for they were the children of Light passing through Hades, who are recognizable in other myths that come nearer home.

The Lamb, who bore the Tree of Life and stood upon the mount of the four corners, called the Four Rivers that issued from the Mount, or the mythical Garden of Eden, was the Lamb that later became the symbol of the vernal equinox, or crossing.

This Lamb has curiously been transformed into the Lamb that taketh away the sins of the world, and made a symbol of the founder of the Christian Cult. In a similar way the Bull, Apis, was made a symbol of Osiris. The worship of Osiris as Apis, the Bull, ended three thousand years ago, but the worship of the Lamb, still remains. It was not the Bull itself that was worshipped, but the symbol of Osiris. Apis was hemaphrodite therefore cosmic, and this religion was primarily a worship of generative creation, both celestial and cosmic. The Bull was cosmic but the Lamb became terrestrial and human.

The Constellation Triangulum which rises directly above that of Aries, was connected with this sign and became a sym-

bol of the trinity in unity. This was "Khuti the brilliant Triangle which appears in a shining Place." When the triangle was placed in the hand of the Egyptian Horus, as Har, he became the Solar symbol or type of this Triangle Constellation.

TAURUS

The Bull—The second sign of the Zodiac, follows that of Aries. The sign Taurus was symbolized by the "Golden-horned heifer." This constellation contains the very brilliant star Aldebaran, "Father of all the Fires," "Leading Star of Stars," called the most brilliant among the first four Crossing Stars of the Beginnings. The Bull as a manifestation of the Sabean time and of the Seven Stars, had the significance of "The Word," and was named "The Interpreter of the Divine Voice." The Bull was also a symbol of the Sun, and was called "The Great City of God, mother of Revelation." All the Sun-Gods in some mysterious way became connected with this sign. These are the gods that later were called Sons of Righteousness. The God Hu is the Bull, the Mighty Bull, who takes a triadic form as the three Bulls. He was the symbol of the Tongue, emblem of Taste, type of Flame, denoting Word or Utterance, as well as "Mystic Utterances." He was called the Solar Overseer of the Druids. The Tongue was painted blue and red, the red interchanging with green, symbolizing heaven and earth, spirit and flesh, or soul and body. This Bull of the Sun wears the blue woof of heaven for clothing. In Egypt Hu was a Symbol of Corn, the Seed of Life, and was the good Demon, "the Winged Sun." The word for Sun in Hebrew is Tur, which would be in Hebrew T R, the same as Taurus. This constellation has also been called "The Plough."[1] Ploughing belongs to the month of Taurus,

[1]The Constellation of the Seven Stars was called "The Lady of the Lights." In many churches a light was set up before an image called "Plough Light," kept up by husbandmen young and old, who collected money on "Plough Monday." These stars were also called "The Plough."

May, which symbolizes the procreative generative power. Taurus astrologically is physical generation. "The *Bulla* which the Roman children carried around their necks, as an amulet, was succeeded by the Papal *agnus dei,* with the same object; the Pontifical Bull comes from this root, . . . Bal, Lord, Sun, Fire, and Baaltes was a Tsabean name for the Queen of Heaven."[1]

Physically Taurus representing man, the bull, was sacred in every cosmogony. The Pleiades, the group of beautiful stars in the neck of the Bull, is the central group of the Milky Way, and was considered, as was especially the star Alcyone, the centre around which the fixed stars of our universe revolve. The mysterious Pleiades were sometimes called "The Little Ones" of the Milky Way. The early symbologists called the seven Pleiades the wives of the seven Rishis. The latter were the Seven Stars of the Great Bear. Esoterically they were known as the nurses of the "God of War," the "Commander of the Celestial Armies," who was astrologically the planet Mars, to whom they gave the name Karttikeya. Krittikas was the Sanskrit name for the Pleiades. These stars were pictured as a flame, typical of the Fire-god Agni who presided over them. Mars was said to be born or generated from the seed of Siva (the Holy Spirit) dropped by Agni into the sacred river Ganges, and born of water and fire. He was named the "Boy bright as the Sun and beautiful as the Moon."

Great occult significance attaches to the Pleiades and their father Atlas, for the Pleiades contain everything in the cosmos in embryo, forming the male-female principle. They are the conceptive power of the cosmos in embryonic receptivity to the birth of Light. In Atlas we have

A—Beginning, divine creation, super-solar Light.
T—Christ Power.
L—Fire of the Father.

---

[1]Kenealy—The Book of God, p. 194.

A—A reconnection which is necessary with the higher Cosmic Power so that

S—The Serpent Power can come through. This descends in times of manifestation. Atlas is the sustaining force of the four energies of earth.

The lost Pleiad is the key to the Higher Spiritual Law. Merope, the lost Pleiad, connected with mortal man, symbolizes the conceptiveness of the Cosmos made manifest on earth.

The Turtle is a cosmic animal because it has within it the principle of Cosmic Fire, synthesizing bird, beast, fish and all animals, in its zoological history. Atlas represents the earth's polarity. He stands on the Turtle, symbolizing standing on the elemental fire of all living; up borne as he bears up. Atlas symbolizes the magnetic polarity on earth of the cardinal cross. The four different heads or points of this magnetic polarity are correlative to the pole of the cardinal cross of heaven.

Atlas also represents the supporter of the heavens. Homer called him the keeper of the pillars that hold heaven and earth asunder. Many fables have arisen of Atlas, and his great love for the stars, hence his dwelling on the higher peaks of mountains.

Associated with the six Pleiades after the seventh had disappeared was the number of the Logos, or Holy Spirit. The six were named the Doves, and the Dove is a symbol of the Holy Spirit. It was a bird of Breath and Spirit, and in the most holy mysteries was welcomed as the Restorer of Light. In a figure by Didron, No. 125, these six are "portrayed in the Christian iconography in the act of inspiring a soul into the infant Christ."

Festivals in many lands commemorate the rising of the Pleiades. The Hindus used them to regulate their year and month. A Coptic calendar gives the festival of the Ascension, marked by their rising. In the Roman calendar August

sixth is identified as the day of the Transfiguration. The Mexicans used them as a signal for the relighting of the sacred fires which were not allowed to burn during the five days of negation, the intercalary days in their year of 360 days. The relighting took place promptly at the stroke of midnight at the ending of the last day of the year when the Pleiades reached their zenith.

This cluster of stars has had the honor of having great temples oriented to it, and mighty nations have bowed in homage to them. Among the many beautiful legends none are more tenderly spiritual than those of our North American Indians in their quest of the holy mysteries and what the stars had to tell.

> . . . "The Father in Heaven, appointed the stars
> To guide the steps of his wandering children,
> Chaaka, the Pleiades, not only point out the trail for their feet
> They impart wisdom also to the spirits of the people.
> But Chaaka, the still brethren, would guide us all right,
> They would teach the people how we may cleave one to another in the heavenly places.
>
> "They come to us, they rise!
> Over the image of Mother Earth
> Into Father Sky, they rise, they rise,
> Chaaka the silent brethren!
> Ah 'tis a blessed thing to behold them yonder,
> More blessed yet for us to mount with them,
> To shine together each in his place as they!
> They come to us, we rise,
> We as Chaaka mount on high!
> Behold them coming, climbing
> And we are they
> Brethren in unity together."

In the Mithraic mysteries Mithra the Sun-god was depicted slaying the Bull, the Scorpion attacking at the same time. In celestial imagery this is the struggle between darkness and light, the struggle being explained through the sign Taurus

the Bull and the sign Scorpio the Scorpion. The Bull was the virile symbol of the Sun, and the struggle began with the Sun's entrance into Scorpio, darkness, or Autumn when it was said to have conquered the earth. Autumn is the time when productiveness is lessened, though potent in the month of May, which represents Taurus, the Bull. This sign is opposed to that of Scorpio and was the real conqueror of the earth in the Spring. The double-headed Bull was called the "Swallower of the earth," swallowing the Sun and Souls (Stars) in the west to reproduce them in the east. In British mythology the solar birthplace and the solar Bull are identified with Taurus, it was their vernal equinox over 6,000 years ago when the Sun had entered Taurus according to the Cycle of Precession and in their mysteries the priests exclaimed, "I am the cell (the matrix), I am the Chasm (equinoctial division), I am the Bull, Baer-Lled."[1] The Egyptians wrote, "I am the Bull of men, the fertilizer of the race, I am the procreator in the image of the Bull," the Bull of the month of May. In this sign in an ancient Zodiac the mother holds a child in one hand, and in the other the Ansated Cross,[2] showing the equinox had occurred in Taurus. In whatever period or sign the vernal equinox occurred, whether in Pisces, Aries, Taurus or another, if a goddess can be seen in that sign holding up a newborn child, or Sun, whether symbolized as a Fish, Lamb or Bull, it was the emblem of the Manifestor or Messiah during that period, typifying birth and rebirth, eternity or immortality.

The root meaning of Tau is Bull, or Cow. They both unite in the ancient hieroglyph, and represent a face with

[1]Davie's Mythology.

[2]The Ansated Cross has been found carved on the backs of cyclopean statues, discovered on the peaks of what has been a submerged Continent, known as the Easter Isles in the mid-Pacific Ocean. This Ansated Cross, from which we have the Astronomical Venus, was most sacred in Egypt, but does not belong to that country alone. The first symbol of a circle was made by the Ankh Cross. It was simply a loop and a circle in earliest symbology, an ideograph of a period, an ending, a Time. This Cross also means that the divine had descended into male and female generation.

horns which could belong to either a Cow or a Bull. The Bull has sometimes been given as an emblem of terrestrial illusive life, a "Source of Sorrow."

The Bull, the Cow, the Calf, gave rise to many myths, usually historicized. Venus, Isis and other goddesses were represented with horns, like the cow, symbol of the passive generative power of generation and of Mystic Nature. Venus, as Venus-Lucifer, is connected with the Satan of the Christians, who gave him horns. Venus presided over Taurus, a feminine sign having the symbol of the masculine Bull.[1] "These horns were also sacred to the Jews, who placed near the Altar, horns of Shittim Wood, by seizing which a criminal insured his safety."[2] The Horn is not limited to sex. Placed on the head they were chiefly a feminine symbol. Both Cow and Moon are Horn-bearers, bearers of the Light, as they both carry the solar orb between their horns. Anciently horns represented endurance and supremacy, and they were also emblematic of renewal. An enormous horn was given as a symbol of Typhon, the first Mother, and is today the Unicorn of English Heraldry. The single horn was emblem of phallic power, and a type of unity under male power. The primeval Pillar of Heaven, foundation of all, support of all and at the center of all, was the Horn of the North. Sut-Typhon, the very first Mother, is the originating source of the mythical Unicorn having the single horn in front and the tail of an animal, male, behind. The unicorn was anciently the symbol of the constellation of the Great Bear in its double character, male-female, or Typhon, the Mother, in the North; and Sut, the Dog-Star, in the South.

Venus, ruling planet of Taurus, has the number Six, number of the Word and Procreation. It was on the sixth

[1] "Biune beings were often represented as male in front and female behind, as an illustration of the backward way" typical of the Precession of the Equinoxes. Many illustrations were given of this as in the Circle Dance, the Witches Dance, etc.

[2] Kenealy—The Book of God.

day of the Moon, the Moon that is exalted in Taurus, that the six Priests went out together to gather the sacred branch of Mistletoe, as type of renewal, rebirth, and their festivals have come down to us as our May-day rejoicings. Six was the number of the Mother as well as of Venus, ruler of the "Bull of the Solar Splendor." Taht was called the "Mind and the Will of God," and in his symbol of the Moon was given an exalted place in this mysterious and sacred constellation. And amongst the glittering stars of the Pleiades, Venus, as the Egyptian Hathor, the Beautiful, was said to rule.

GEMINI

The Twins—The second sign of the Zodiac, follows that of Taurus. The Dioscuri were the Seven Great Mysterious Gods belonging to the first creative group that circled the Solar region and to the Ship of the North and were mystically surrounded by water. They were the Seven Great Stars, whose regents (or planets) were worshipped by the Sabeans and whose traditions were astrological. In Egypt they were the principal Cosmic Gods. The Greeks limited them to two and called them Castor and Pollux, the two stars that came to represent the Zodiacal sign of Gemini. Through allegory two of the original gods have come down as Seth and Enoch or Hermes. These are generic names for Seers, the true Seer being one who sees things as they are, not as they seem, whether of nature or supernature. Mystical symbolism was always interwoven with the heavens. Seth, Sut, and Hermes were the first and the greatest of all the gods, though exoterically they have become greatly disfigured by the Jews, who either stole or borrowed them from their early Sabean origin. Sabeanism has been said to be the hinge point in nature between good and evil.

An Arabic writer, Soyuti, says the earliest records mention Seth or Typhon as founder of Sabeanism, with Hermes as the son, and states that the pyramids, which embody the

planetary system, are their tombs, and that hither the Sabeans went on pilgrimages, "chanting prayers seven times a day as they turned to the north."[1]

The pyramid was oriented to Sirius. Sirius was later represented by the planet Mercury, ruler of the sign Gemini, whose two gods, the Dioscuri, came to represent the poles of heaven and earth, or the spiritual and physical in man.

Another writer, Aba Allatif, says he had read in Sabean Books that one of the pyramids was a tomb of the Agothadaemon, and the other of Hermes, his son, who was his reincarnation.[2] Some have said the Agothadaemon was Seth, Set or Typhon, and Hermes, her son. They are clearly identifiable as the earliest mother and son. Seth and Hermes were identical and as the Bi-une One were finally fixed in the Zodiac as the twins of Gemini, who were primordial in astrology and occultism, and were connected with the two pillars of stone and brick upon which the fundamental principles of astrology were engraved. Sut, Seth Hermes, or Taht, god of wisdom when he sank from being a god, began to be called the Seventh Son instead of the First. Seth was reputed to be the son of Adam, and was the primitive god of the Semites, a semi-divine ancestor of the Jews. He was the reputed progenitor of the Israelites, and thereby a "Jewish travesty on Hermes," who as Set-Typhon was the Great Mother, the original of Jehovah. Her son, El, was the Sun-god of the Syrians, the Egyptians, and Semites, sometimes called Seth (Saturn). And as Hermes he symbolized the planet Mercury of Gemini, of whom it was

---

[1]Operations of the Ancients in and at the Pyramid of Gizeh, Vol. ii, p. 359.

[2]The reincarnation of Hermes Trismegistus is Hermes, counterpart of the serpent. The Agothadaemon was represented by a serpent standing erect on a pole. In the Bacchic Mysteries the *consecrated cup* passed around after supper was called the Cup of the Agothadaemon. Wine was made sacred in the Bacchic mysteries. A communion of bread and wine was used in the worship of almost every important deity, and the initiatory rites were typified by a descent into the underworld (Hades). In the accounts of Bacchus, Heracles, Orpheus and Aesculapius, they all descended into the darkness (Hades), and ascended on the third day.—Blavatsky, H. P.—From "Isis Unveiled," Vol. ii, ch. x.

said "he was the most eloquent of speakers; with chains of gold flowing from his mouth, with which he linked the minds of those who heard him."[1]

After many wanderings among races and peoples, however, the early Seven when reduced to two have remained as Castor and Pollux, the bright stars of the Constellation of Gemini, which are associated with the Caduceus of Mercury and its two interwoven serpents encircling a rod, which is sometimes tipped with a Lotus emblem of the Mother. These two serpents were the gods of wisdom, having knowledge of divine power that guides souls over the bridge of Saturn and the waters of Lethe—the divine power that gives control over immortality and the "Call of Life."

There were two forms of Mercury, Sabean and Lunar. Sut or Sut-Anubis was Sabean, and Taht the Announcer, The Word and the Counsellor was lunar. The god Shu and the goddess Ma or Shu-Ma the Bi-une One as the ancient Nurse were also given to Gemini. The Twins in dual form were the Lion-gods, male and female in their Sabean origin.

The two Lion-gods[2] of Egypt, the two stars that were so recognized before the twelve signs of the Zodiac had been formed, were the Egyptian Dioscuri. They were continued as the male Dioscuri of Gemini, and then Shu and his sister, the male-female twins, were placed in this sign. Shu-Anhar is portrayed wearing the hind quarters of the lioness, representing the male-female. The Sphinx is similarly portrayed, and a figure of Diana of Ephesus is given having her two arms extended crosswise, in which she carries two lions.

---

[1]Kenealy—The Book of God, p. 48.

[2]The Lion, a totemic symbol of Judah, is the Lion-God of Israel, and as the Lion's whelp became the twin Lions, similar to Shu or Shu-Anhar, who as Kepheus, the Law Giver, has two stars, Regulus, called the heart of the Lion in the South and of the Constellation Kepheus in the North. "Shu in his dual character is protrayed in what is termed Bruce's or Harper's tomb at Biban-el-Muluk, in company with the black Sun-God, IU, or AU, who represented Atum in his youthful form," in whom the solar fatherhood was established.—Massey, Gerald—A Book of the Beginnings, Vol. ii, p. 230.

In all mythology the Twins were Bi-une, a completed One. A very interesting illustration is given by Guigniaut in his "Relics of Antiquity," which is copied in Massey's "Natural Genesis," Vol. i, p. 516, of "the Twins, who were Shu and Ma, or Shu and Tefnut, the male and the female *Gemini* in Egypt; the one being of both sexes. The calf below with its tongue thrust out, tells the tale of gesture language, as the type of both sexes. The beard of the male above denotes the third phase, and thus the figure contains the Trinity in Unity."

In the Scriptures the sign Gemini is represented as the Gates and the Pillars of Heaven.

THE FIXED STARS

There was a belief among the ancients that there were seven gates to the seven heavens, and that the eighth led to the heavens of the Fixed Stars, from which all souls descended. The eighth gate of the Fixed Stars was at the North, the abode of the Great Mother. In H. P. Blavatsky's "Secret Doctrine," Vol. ii, p. 700, "we are taught that the highest Dhyân Chohans, or Planetary Spirits (beyond the cognizance of the law of analogy) are in ignorance of what lies beyond visible planetary systems, since their essence cannot assimilate itself to that of worlds beyond our Solar system. When they reach a higher stage of evolution these other universes will be open to them; meanwhile they have complete knowledge of all the worlds within and beneath the limits of our solar system." This knowledge has been acquired by endless generations of Seers and Initiates, and is found in the Secret Books.

The Fixed Stars[1] emit a magnetic energy on our Sun, harmonizing with the energy the Sun gives to the planets, which surrounds and permeates all things within their radius. This

[1] "In the Chaldean Mysteries Tops were included among the playthings of the young Bacchus, or Iacchus. They represented the Fixed Stars (humming tops) and the Planets (whipping tops)."—"Chaldean Oracles," Vol. ii, pp. 17-18.

is the energy of light that is needed to bring life into the world, a reflected energy that distributes what it receives. Forces or influences from Star, Sun and Planet are God-given. In the horoscope the Fixed Stars seem to give strength and quality to the planets according as they harmonize with each other, and when in exact parallel of declination or conjunction. The Egyptians understood that astrological influence was due to the chemistry of Light. The Fixed Stars emit light but no rays. The Fixed Star is actually a moving center operating on one of six planes, each plane a duality of force, making the twelve cosmic forces. Corresponding to these we have the Twelve Hierarchies, the twelve signs of the Zodiac, the twelve Temple Gates, the twelve Sons of Jacob, the twelve Disciples, etc.

Diodorus and Berosus both give knowledge of twelve great Gods that presided over both the twelve months and the twelve signs of the Zodiac. Moses honored these signs by dividing the nation into twelve tribes, and by ordering twelve precious stones to be set for the ephod and the breast plate of the Pontiff, the stones represented the twelve signs of the Zodiac. Cruden in his "Concordance" calls the ephod worn by the high priests a richly embroidered robe, "and where the ephod crossed the high priest's breast, was a square ornament, called the breast plate, wherein twelve precious stones were set, with the names of the twelve tribes of Israel engraved on them, one on each stone." There is a magnetic influence thrown off from star and planet upon every metal, plant and human being. Diseases are the result of harmony and disharmony, and are primarily astral before they are physical. A knowledge and understanding of this should belong to all people who are in any way desirous of helping their fellow beings.

Planets are not limited to Seven, but the Seven we use were the primitive primordial houses of the Seven Logoi, and therefore became very sacred.

The first Globe or Chart ever made was Celestial, and the

first mappings out came long before the advent of geography. Stars and constellations were found to influence the civil divisions of the countries and peoples of the world. An apt illustration of this early mapping out of localities is found on an inscription of the Egyptian Khnumhept, who is said to have "established the land mark of the South and sculptured the North, like the heaven. He stretched the Great River on its back. He made the district into two parts, setting up the land marks like the heavens." Kircher has copied a kabalistic figure of the tree of seventy-two branches marking a completed circle. The seventy-two branches are the seventy-two duo-decans of the thirty-six decans of the Egyptian gates of Aah-en-Ru, which preceded the naming of the two Egypts, celestial and terrestrial, and their nomes, which were afterwards adopted geographically by the Egyptians. Primitive geography was first Stellar, then Lunar, and then Solar. Palestine was made to take the place of Aah-en-Ru, when the Typhonian religion passed into Judea and made its home in Jerusalem.

The Burmese called the Constellations "Coasts of Countries," the stars being mapped out or placed in the countries. It all began with the Celestial Mitzraim in the North, the initial birthplace (in the solar adjustment placed in the East) and, with the Constellation of the Great Bear with the Seven Stars. The twelve signs became the Totems of the Hebrews. The Fixed Stars were Totems of many different races. Stellar, Lunar, and Solar periods radiated myths and fables, the origins of which can be penetrated by the earnest seeking student. "Every Ark or tabernacle configurated in the heavens, whether as ark of the seven stars, the seven pillars, the seven horns, the ark of the four corners, the six, eight, nine, ten or twelve divisions, had been founded on the celestial waters, and was thus a symbol of salvation."[1]

The measuring of time and periods originated also in the

[1]Vision of Hermas.

North and was then wholly removed from divine revelation or metaphysical problems, since it was founded on the Seven Stars of the Great Bear before the courses of the seven planets were observed. Creations belong to mythological astrology, and are evolved from the recurring courses of the Sun, Moon, and the Fixed Stars. An apt illustration of the founding of mythology in a natural way occurs in the "Nishmath Adam," where the inhabitants of Paradise are called STANDERS, while a select few can go about visiting others. "In Paradise every one has his particular abode, and is not allowed to go out or ascend the dwelling of his neighbor; should he do so he will at once be consumed by his neighbor's great fire. They stand and keep their allotted places. There are indeed some Holy Ones (the holy watchers) who are suffered to ascend or descend. . . . Walk in the quarters of Paradise and pass through all the gates and abodes of the angels." The Standers were the Fixed Stars, and the Movers in the heavens were the Planets, the Egyptian "Gods of the Orbit."

The Secret Wisdom of the Kabala is purely mythical astrology, a doctrine of the stars. Its Hidden Wisdom can be found in the cycles of Time. Later the origins became obscured through being restated as history, and "falsification rings loud, and the ancient meanings are fading in the shadows," but the fixed stars and planets "have a mysterious, unbroken and powerful connection with men and globes. Every heavenly body is the temple of *a* god and these gods themselves are the temples of God, the Unknown."[1]

Today with the changing of the cycle the same elements in nature will build by the same processes in men as in those olden days, but with a greater enlightenment, both spiritual and material. The reflected energy, Light, is awaiting adjustment with man. This God-given blessing as it spreads over the world is life-giving in principle, and will carry us into Eternity, that Eternity which is changeless,

[1]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. i, p. 578.

leading neither to the past nor the future, but extisting in the endless present.

There are recurrent cycles in man, ever-changing impulses in human life as well as in the Cosmos, all based on the manifestation of Light. Astronomers are only beginning to measure the great celestial cycles or circles accurately, yet the Egyptians, Chaldeans, Hindus and others did although we have learned of no instruments of measurement used by those peoples of faraway days. Whence their knowledge of the heavens? In the astral publications of the past fifty or seventy-five years we are given great details of the wonderful instruments now in use, as well as of the marvelous observatories, but when we search for that old wisdom of the heavens and all that was found in the constellations with their signs and symbols of thousands of years ago, how little is given. We must go back in research to those ancient Truths ere we can feel at peace, and know that all enlightened faiths were based on the manifestations of Light. All antiquity believed in the universality of life. It is so true that whenever you find a law or force in the universe you will find that same law in yourself. God's law is the Word of God written in the heavens and in man for each one of us. Why so much blindness today? Yet the Light is spreading, and bids us hope that the old Truths that had reached such sublime heights and all the great and truly majestic beliefs of the ancients with which nothing in our civilization of today can compare may return to us. "The subtle and sublime mysticism that would captivate the Egyptian and the Arab intellect would be utterly lost on the dull Hebrew, or the carnal European, whose coarser mind is unable to comprehend those ideas that to the Oriental fancy are the personifications of all that is beautiful."[1]

To the ancients, Life Everlasting was the supreme fact in nature, justified in death. How few of us give thought to the morrow! How few give thought to Eternity, or lift

[1]Kenealy—The Book of God, p. 56.

their eyes above to those celestial Watchers in the Heavens! "Think in Eternities and the knowledge of Eternity will come to us." *Think!* There never seems time to think in the turmoil and chaos and mad rush for gold today. To those ancient nations and to the Egyptians reverence for God and His stars was the beginning of wisdom. We know this, too, but it is down deep hidden somewhere in our hearts.

The Egyptian "Book of the Dead" is the story of the Zodiac. It is the story of the changing of the cycles, which represented the changes in life, the basic belief remaining the same. The changing of the Zodiacal Sign meant merely the new construction coming. It is quite certain that mystic relationship with the Zodiac is the foundation of all theologies, wherein are hidden great Truths. Cyrus, at the moment of his death, gave thanks to gods and heroes for having so often instructed him about the signs in the Heavens. And Ptolemy says: "Mortal as I am, I know that I am born for a day, but when I follow the serried multitude of Stars in their circular course, my feet no longer touch the earth. I ascend to Zeus himself, to feast me on ambrosia, the food of the Gods."

MYSTIC CROSS OR ANCHOR

This Mystic Cross or Anchor, type of the Crucifixion, or Redeemer, was discovered on tombs in the Catacombs of Rome. The Fishes belong to the Zodiacal sign, Pisces, the Fishes, foundation and symbol of the Piscene Manifestation or Christianity.

CHAPTER XI

"WHAT I TELL YOU IN THE DARK SPEAK IN THE LIGHT"

The cycle of the Piscene Manifestation, with its attendant emanations of Light, which always manifests with the coming of great cycles or periods of time, was the origin of the modern Christian Religion, which combines its spiritual significance with its founder, Jesus. Pisces as the twelfth and last sign completing the circle of the celestial Zodiac was introduced by the Precession of the Equinoxes about two thousand years ago, and though it has represented a period of darkness and limitation, has been of great esoteric significance.

Pisces is a sign that for ages past was called the sign of the fish. Anciently it was represented as one fish, until a time, fully twenty-eight thousand or more years ago, when Fish-goddesses were placed in the sign as gestators giving birth to the fish child. Since then two fishes have been made the symbol of this Zodiacal sign. It is the one from which the sun-gods or ancient Messiahs were said to be born. We call it today the sign of Fishermen, as the followers or disciples of Jesus were chosen from the fishermen. When this cycle began many miracles concerning fish were given by Jesus as symbolical messages of wisdom. Theologically the meaning of fish is phallic, but being metaphysically divine, it was considered a symbol of Spirit. Jesus was called a fish, as were other Messiahs and "Saviours" of mankind. St. Augustine says of Jesus, "For he is a fish that lives in the midst of the waters."

The greatest of all mothers was symbolized as a fish, from

whom all other mothers or goddesses were evolved. She was the Argha, the Ship of the North, mystically and majestically sailing over the great celestial waters for all time, past, present and future.

"The word "Dag," or "THE FISH," is frequently used in the Talmud for the Messiah or regenerative spiritual force. "When man becomes his own Saviour this force passes upward to the brain, where its currents unite for the perfecting of the solar or spiritual body."[1]

The Philistines represented their idol as having a fish's tail, for when speaking of the idol that had fallen on its face, we read in I Samuel, v, 4, "and only the Stump of Dagon was left of him." The symbol of a fish was the sign of Christianity among primitive Christians, sometimes used secretly. Oannes, Vishnu and the Syrian Dagon were all symbols of the Messiah.

Pisces, sign of water, is a symbol of the Great Sea. When a manifestation of Divine Light appears as a cyclic down-pouring, called a Deluge, a new age dawns. This constellation Pisces, which forms a triangular space in the heavens, is in itself a spiritual symbol. The fishes were called "The Leaders of the Celestial Hosts," and swimming in different directions signified mind and body swimming in illusion and fleeing from the bondage of this sign. For Pisces as the twelfth and last house of the Zodiac is called the House of Bondage, ending an Age and the bondage of the Past and acting as agent for that freedom from which spiritual rebirth is attained. It is the house of undoing, or degeneration, prior to regeneration. There is a very subtle magnetism connected with this sign. It is paradoxical and in its highest development gives an impersonal love, silent as the great deep, whose underlying principle is universal love and sympathy. It gives great understanding, though its spiritual symbology has been sadly misinterpreted. But the new down-pouring of Divine Light with its Ray of Justice, will reach out over the

[1]Comte de Gabalis—Dudley Edition, p. 276.

world, bringing a true responsibility that will awaken in humanity the higher side of this dark and yet prophetic sign. Its transmutation will come through a great precipitation of the Saturnian individuality, for Saturn is broadcasting his powerful forces for the reconstruction of our world at this period of world history, and as the Planet of Justice will set it free from the trammels of the past. Saturn is a planet of time, and with his scythe will cut, as it were, great rifts in the darkness, letting through the Light, which will enter into the very heart of humanity. A Light from the Central Sun awaits this stroke of the scythe to free the Spark from our Great Father which is sent forth with His imperishable Divine Love.

Gross misrepresentations, and the placing of old spiritual conceptions on a false basis, have contributed very largely to keeping our world the "Dark Star." Jesus recalls to his disciples "Is it not written 'My house shall be called a house of all nations,' the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves." (Mark xi, 17.) He publicly denounces scholars and those antagonistic to spiritual truths. Hypocrisy and priestcraft are sternly dealt with as perverting religious concepts. "It is in the nature of the religious idea that just in proportion as it was originally penetrated with a divine truth, which has been perverted, does it engender hypocrisy." The religion taught by Jesus contains the most divine truths ever given to the world, and yet they have been so distorted that many of them have been almost lost. Wherein lies the responsibility? It is but right to emphasize the overpowering love of the root of all evil which has been so far reaching in its disastrous results, and so opposed to the teaching of Jesus. But today, with the world at its lowest ebb of manifestation, and when numberless hearts are wrung by need of the common necessities of life, the light is breaking forth from out the darkness. The mind of man, held in ignorance during the Piscene Manifestation, has been literally chained to a rock of false teaching as to the old

symbols reverently dedicated to God as well as to man. Pisces is directly related to the mind of man, but when perverted brings an ignorance hard to overcome. Because of the inaccuracy and illusion of the period following the passing of Jesus, no truth under such aspects could be maintained in its integrity.

Singularly blessed are those who have conquered and found their true balance in the neutral center which binds together the symbols of this double sign, representing as it does the positive and the negative poles of existence. Freed from the Wheel of Birth, the Zodiac, and the bondage of the past, they arrive at the understanding of that wisdom which underlies all things.

Every prophecy foretelling the advent of Jesus looked forward to the oncoming after the Piscene Manifestation of the highest spiritual or perfected teaching. Had not the Sun journeyed through all the signs of the Zodiac, a conqueror, while on the earth, the travail of the world seemed nearing its end, for the coming of a great teacher, gave hope for the poor and the downtrodden. Placing spiritual concepts on the wrong basis, however, has resulted in the grossly materialistic world we have today.

There are other solar systems beyond the boundaries of our own and under the dominion of the mysterious Central Sun, governing all things, and very potent at the time of Manifestations. *"Beyond the Sun in the direction of the Dog-Star lies that incorruptible flame or Sun, Principle of All Things, willing obedience from our own Sun which is but a manifestation of its relegated force. The existence of the Sun behind the Sun has been known in all ages,* as well as the fact that its influence is most potent upon earth during that period every two thousand years when it is in conjunction with the Sun of our solar system. Then gathering to itself the power of its own Source and transmitting it through our Sun to this planet, it is said to send the Sons of God into the consciousness of the earth sphere, that a new

world of thought and emotion may be born in the minds of men for the stimulation of humanity's spiritual evolution. Such a manifestation marks the beginning or end of an epoch upon earth by the radiation of that divine consciousness known as the Christ Ray or Paraclete."[1]

The Magi, who were astrologers, always knew precisely the time when this configuration in the heavens would occur, when the Sun would be in a direct line with that greatest of all the fixed stars, Sirius the Dog-Star, the well beloved, the harbinger of the dawn.

The birthday of the infant Jesus, being arbitrarily set by the priests, produces a serious discrepancy, as we are told he was born in a manger. The manger is found in the sign of the summer solstice, the constellation Cancer, which was called the Gate of the Sun, through which souls were said to descend from their heavenly home to earth, just as at the winter solstice in December, they were said to return to their heavenly or celestial home, the constellation Capricorn, the other Gate of the Sun. Capricorn was the sign from which Sun-gods were said to be born at the winter solstice and made sacred to the Sons of Light. Connecting the birth of Jesus with this sign has been productive of many doubts in regard to His life and teachings, which have been greatly distorted by the church. The lack of evidence regarding the life of Jesus is, of course, remarkable. We find in the Persian story of the birth of their Sun-god Mithra that he was born at the winter solstice, and the Caves of Mithra were called the "Caves of Light."

In the story of the birth of Jesus as given in the New Testament, an unusual emanation of Light is anticipated. This would manifest through the Sign, Virgo the Virgin, the Great Cosmic Mother. Virgo holds the Seed of Wheat, and coincides with Bethlehem or Beth-lachm, meaning "the House of Bread." The Virgin Mother is made to appear

---

[1]Comte de Gabalis—Dudley Edition, p. 88.

as the gestator in the opposite pole Pisces, where she brings forth her child, the Messiah.

The sacred planets of our solar system, circle, as it were, around the throne of the Sun, one of whose attendants is Gabriel, anciently called the Angel of Announcements. In planetary form he is the planet Mars, ruler of the Zodiacal sign Scorpio, symbol of generation and regeneration. It is Gabriel who announces to the virgin the advent of Jesus, "The Son of the Most High," as a perfected spiritual soul destined to be the expression of the heavenly causation. "The Holy Ghost shall come upon him and the Powers of the Most High will overshadow." This birth, like that of all the other Messiahs, was the fulfilment of the promise foretold in celestial configuration. The announcement in Luke poetically emphasises this. The shepherds were the Holy Men upon whom the Great Light was shining, who were said to be watching the rising of the Star in the East, while with Gabriel (Mars) were a multitude of stars, singing praises. In the Book of Job we read of the morning stars singing together, and all the sons of God shouting for joy. These Stars were the Seven Great ones belonging to the ancient mother, and their song was that most ethereal and beautiful "Music of the Spheres," the mystical music that is said to be heard by those who have risen above the sordid influences of the lower plane and to have communed with the stars, those great silent teachers whose secrets become an open book when the kingdom of heaven has been found.

Jesus gives to Peter the keys of Heaven and Earth. Astrologically these represent the keys to the two principal gates of the Zodiac, which are the two solsticial points, the Zodiacal signs Cancer and Capricorn, called the Gates of the Sun. "Through Cancer, or the 'Gate of Man,' the soul descends upon earth, (to unite with the body), which is its spiritual death. Through Capricorn, the 'Gate of the Gods,' it re-ascends up to heaven, its new birth taking place upon its release from the body. . . . The Soul thus descending . . . is furnished

with the several faculties which it has to exercise during its probation upon earth, in Saturn it is supplied with reason and intelligence; in Jupiter with the power of action; in Mars, with the irascible principle; in the Sun, with sensation and speculation; in Venus, with the appetites; in Mercury, with the power of declaring and expressing its thoughts; in the Moon, with the faculty of generation and augmenting the body."[1]

In Plato's allegory "Er saw two openings adjoining one another in the earth and exactly opposite them, two openings in the heaven, and he beheld souls on one side taking their departure at one of the openings in the heaven, and the corresponding one in the earth after judgment had been passed upon them, while at the other two openings he saw them arriving squalid and dirty or pure and bright according as they ascended from the earth or descended from heaven."[2]

The path of the soul on its way to be united with the body is said to be along the Milky Way, or from one solsticial point to another. Within the Milky Way, which suggests a circular form, are the same creative elements as in man himself and in the Zodiac. The Milky Way was used allegorically to denote the Great Serpent.

There are three beautiful stars in the belt of the constellation Orion. They were mythically called the "Three Wise Kings." Six thousand years ago, when the vernal equinox was in the constellation Taurus, and this sign rose it was called "The Star of the East." The Three Kings typified the Magi, of whom Giordano Bruno writes, "The Magi were the Holy Men, who, setting themselves apart from everything else on earth, contemplated the divine virtues and understood the divine nature of the gods and spirits more closely, and so initiated others into the same mysteries, which consists in one holding an uninterrupted intercourse with those invisible beings during life."

[1]Taught by the later Alexandrean Platonists, and thus expounded by Macrobius, (Somn. Scrip. I, 12.) From King's The Gnostics.

[2]Republic x, 14.

The Magi were astrologers who had pure unassailable knowledge found in the heavens of the Zodiac and the fixed stars, and an uncorrupted form of worship in all that pertained to the divine. The Magi were said to come from Arabia, but the word Arabia at the time of Jesus' birth meant not only Arabia Felix, but Northern India, i. e., the Himalayas. These Magi were Mahatmas or Masters from India who had calculated astrologically the advent of Jesus and journeyed for two years or more to visit him. Their number, three, is derived from the fact that they offered Three Gifts, but tradition has it that there were twelve or twenty Magi, and that the entire journey from and return to India took nearly five years. "The Magi of Chaldea, their class and their worship were born on the earlier Atlantis,[1] in Sâka-dvîpa, the Sinless." All Orientals agree "that the Magas of Sâka-dvîpa are the forefathers of the fire-worshipping Parsis."[2]

"The esoteric or mystical interpretation of the three Magi and their three gifts will eliminate uncertainties. The Gospels are profoundly mystical. The Three Wise Men represent the Higher Trinity of forces that come to assist the growth and development of the newborn consciousness (positive as symbolized by a man). They would be Wisdom, Love and Mind, and each would bring with it (him) its corresponding negative force represented on the physical plane as Gold, Frankincense and Myrrh. The central or soul force being in Mary, the Mother, and thus the child had the seven necessary qualities for its sustenance and growth."[3]

We are told in King's Gnostics, "The offering to Atergatis were little fish made of gold and silver, thrown into the

---

[1]Atlantis was the Sâka-dvîpa of theogony, "or Atlantis (its earliest portion) in its beginnings. This was when it yet had its Seven Holy Rivers that washed away all sin and its 'seven districts, wherein there was no dereliction of virtue, no contention, no deviation from virtue'."—Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. ii p. 322.

[2]Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. ii, p. 323.

[3]Conrow, Edgar.

sacred lake. Manilius supplies the reason for such a dedication; his Venus, the Assyrian Urania or Mylitta, took the form of a fish, and hid herself in the Euphrates to escape the pursuit of Typhon. Hence according to his masters, the Magi, came from the sign Pisces."

Great planetary conjunctions are always coincident with critical periods on earth, at which time changes take place on earth that are universal, and are both material and spiritual. It has been maintained that such a conjunction occurred at the incarnation of Jesus. Kepler held to this, claiming positively that all the planets were in conjunction in Pisces at his birth. Every 800 years Jupiter and Saturn are in conjunction, which was thought to be in effect at his birth. The sign Pisces was generally connected with the Messiahs and was called by the Kabalists the "Constellation of the Messiahs."

Sephariel, an English astrologer of the present century, gives as convincing proof a chart for this birth, placing the Moon and Uranus in conjunction in the sign Pisces, with the Sun in the opposite sign Virgo, that of the immaculate Mother. Arbanal, who states that his authority is from ancient reliable sources, in his commentary on the prophet Daniel, claims with others, that the Jews who called their Messiah Dag (the fish) connected him with the conjunction of Jupiter and Saturn in the sign of the Fishes "Which indicated the land of Judea." The Jews, however, knew of the astrological allegory through which the tradition could be interpreted, which accounts for their rejection of Jesus as their Messiah.

The Colure of the Vernal Equinox entered Pisces about the year 255 B. C., but this was not the primal entrance into that sign.

Jesus was the radiator and exponent of the Piscene Manifestation. It is the sign indissolubly connected with Him. And throughout all His teaching we find His allusion to the period of degradation and materialism that would sweep over

the world throughout the Piscene cycle of this past two thousand years. Jesus was a great Initiate, who knew and taught the Ancient Wisdom, which is conclusively proven by His many pre-historic and pre-Christian sayings. Hidden Books of Wisdom are found in the Apocrypha, from which Jesus quoted and taught continually. They held the "Sayings" known in the mysteries, and taught orally long before they were ever written down. The Book of Ecclesiasticus contains logia of a pre-Christian Jesus, which were taught to the Initiates. The Apocrypha held the secrets of the stars, their chronology and all relating to them.

In the Jewish Kadish there is a pre-Christian form of the Lord's Prayer which reads, "Our Father which art in heaven, Be gracious to us, O Lord our God, Hallowed be thy name; And let the remembrance of thee be glorified in heaven above, and upon earth here below. Let thy kingdom reign over us, now and for ever. Thy holy men of old said, 'Remit and forgive unto all men whatsoever they have done against me.' And lead us not into temptation, But deliver us from the evil thing. For thine is the kingdom, and thou shalt reign in glory for ever and for evermore." Many other equally beautiful sayings are given.

Jesus began His teaching on the shores of Galilee, choosing His disciples from the fishermen, of whom he was to make "Fishers of Men"—that is to say, He instructed them and made them exponents of the Light, spiritual leaders, so that each finding the Christ Spirit within his own heart would radiate that Light over the darkness that was overshadowing the world.

Jesus performed many miracles of profound mystical significance. The feeding of the 5,000 people with the fish and bread is most mystical. Bread is a symbol of Divine Wisdom, and signified the pouring out of the Light over the multitude, through the significance of the Zodiacal sign Pisces, and was symbolical of the feeding of the world with the "Spirit" which is inexhaustible. There is a mystical parallel

rendering in the Egyptian "Book of the Dead," called "Celestial Diet," where Osiris eats under the sycamore tree and has the seven loaves brought to him "to live by," the bread that was the Spirit, of which later he says, "My bread at the heaven was that of Ra (the seven loaves), my bread on earth was that of Seb." Seb has the number Five (a five-rayed star is a hieroglyphic symbol for a God or Divinity). Both these numbers were sacred in the "Book of the Dead," and have great spiritual significance.

Both Jesus and John are asked by the Pharisees for a sign from heaven, and receive the same answer, that "None other should be given them except the sign of the prophet Jonah," which was the sign of Pisces. There is no other in which the Sun symbolical of a Messiah is reborn in the mythical astrology. Jesus further says, "The queen of the south shall rise up in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it; for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here." The queen of the south is none other than the star Sirius, which comes in line with the Central Sun every 2,160 years, when a new Era or Age begins. (The name Solomon represents three different names of the Sun.) Sirius has been connected with every religion of antiquity, being in line with the Sun at the close of every great cycle of 2,160 years, and was called the "Keeper of the Celestial Gate" and "Guardian of Heavenly Secrets," and when called Sut-Anubis was "Lord of the Sacred land of the West." Sirius was also called the Bride, who gave birth to a new year.

"Again the kingdom of heaven is like a draw-net let down into the sea, which encloses fish of all sorts. When full, they haul it up on the beach and sit down and collect the good fish in baskets, while the worthless they throw away. So will it be at the 'Close of the Age.' The Angels will go forth and separate the wicked from among the righteous and will throw them into the fiery furnace.—Matthew xiii,

47, 48, 49. The sea is the great sea of generative life. When souls have been perfected through conquering of all the lessons of the Zodiac, reincarnation is not a necessity, but those who are still bound to their Wheel of Life, whose gate to those realms remains locked, must be thrown back upon the world and all its suffering. The Precessional period is now bringing us to the "Close of the Age," and the angels, those upon whom the Light has shone, will help the lowly ones, by pointing out the Ray of Divine Justice which will manifest through the sign Leo, called the Fiery Furnace, being a symbol of Fire and the home of the Sun, where purification can release them from their material existence.

When instructing His disciples Jesus says, "Do you suppose that I came to bring peace on earth, I did not come to bring peace, but a sword!" The sword was always the symbol of Justice, not sacrifice, and Jesus was the forerunner of the Age of Justice, encompassing the world in its imminent manifestations of Light. Towards the end of the year 1920 the polarity of the Sun, Earth and the North Pole was in conjunction. In the year 2000 Polaris, our Pole Star, will be in exact conjunction with the North Pole. This is very important, Polaris being the highest point in the heavens around which our constellations seem to revolve. It is The Judgment Seat, and one of pure Justice through which comes the Judgment Ray. Again, Jesus says, "I came to throw Fire upon the earth and what is my desire? Oh that it were even now kindled."—Luke xii, 49. The time now approaches when it shall be kindled, foreshadowed in the new Era. He foretells that "for us, however, God has drawn aside the veil through the teaching of the Spirit; for the Spirit searches everything, including the depths of the Divine nature—I Cor., xi, 10.[1]

The manifestation of the Sun behind the Sun is the Universal Fire that Jesus came to throw or sow upon the earth, and is the super-solar force, the "Paraclete." "Knowledge

[1]Weymouth, R. F.—The New Testament in Modern Speech.

as to the development of this Force has been sacredly guarded in all ages lest man, through his ignorance, should employ it to his destruction. That soul who will renounce all personal ambition, and will seek by selfless service of his fellow beings to obey the Divine Spirit within may, without external teaching or assistance, evoke the Flame and achieve unaided a knowledge of Nature's secrets and mysteries. But unless governed by the God within and with selfless purpose, this Fire will intensify the lower passions and make of the man a destructive force working contrary to the Law of Nature. He who seeks divine knowledge will surely find it, for the divinity in man ever strives to render unto him his lost birthright. No sincere effort to solve God's mystery passes unheeded by the Silent Watcher within."[1]

In the old days the assimilating of this Force was only accomplished through years of endless prayer, sacrifice and fasting, but today the heavens prophesy a quick knowledge. The Spirit of the Father will speak through those upon whom the Light shines, and the teaching of Jesus will be explained, for "There is nothing veiled which will not be uncovered, nor secret which will not become known. What I tell you in the dark, speak in the light; and what is whispered in your ear, proclaim upon the roofs of the houses."[2] —Matthew x, 26-7.

Jesus as the great Initiate came to earth not for His pleasure, but "to do the will of Him who sent me," (see John vi, 38), shewing that he was freed from the Wheel of Rebirth, the Circle of Necessity. The Zodiac represents the material animal existence of physical life on earth, and every sign must be lived in its symbolical rendering and conquered if the soul is to receive its freedom, and awaken to the reality of a spiritual existence, the lower consciousness becoming merged with the Eternal. "Round and round, like a wheel, no part of which is more the starting point than any other,

[1]Comte de Gabalis—Dudley Edition, p. 52.
[2]Weymouth, R. F.—The New Testament in Modern Speech.

this is called the 'Equilibrium of God,' or Heaven reminding us of the Wheel of Necessity."

Spirit or spiritual birth must come from within. From without comes enlightenment, while regeneration is through the baptism by Fire now coming over the world at this period of which Jesus taught.

The entire life of Jesus can be readily followed in the signs of the Zodiac and the Fixed Stars, through symbolical interpretation. The Passover was a passing of the Sun from one sign to another, or the passing of one age into another. At the yearly Spring Festival given in honor of the young God (the Sun), when his suffering, trial, death, burial and resurrection to a new life were symbolically shown, there was an inner (private) and an outer (public) demonstration given. In the Mithraic rites of the mysteries of their Saviour God, this drama was reserved for the Initiates alone.

The Passover of the Gospels was symbolically represented by Jesus and His twelve disciples as the twelve signs of the Zodiac, with Jesus always as the Sun, Light and Life Giver. The two last astrological signs Pisces, water and Aquarius, light are here symbolically portrayed. Water is light and Light is Divine Wisdom. When the Sun has passed the last degree of the sign Pisces and is at the point where the Ecliptic crosses the Equator, forming a cross at this intersection, it is spoken of as being impaled on the cross, before rising in the midst of the glory and splendor of the East.

The teachings in all religions of antiquity, as well as that of Jesus, were fundamentally the same, and were given in parable, myth or allegory. Great truths could only be understood by the few, and these truths were always found in the mysteries of the heavens. Study of these leads one into paths of deep idealization, with an urge to know more and more of the wisdom hidden in the Great Mystery of the heavens.

The message of the Gospels is to the soul, and its mystical teaching has been lost chiefly through lack of intuitive fac-

ulty. The spirit of Jesus still remains with us. He represented the Seed of the world Harvest, and the fulfilment of many of His teachings will come to pass. Distance of time matters not, since time is only a concept arising from the consciousness of change in our material world, and the religion of the future will bring a clear knowledge and understanding of the truth. The true spirit is potentially in all peoples, and shall find expression, that it may realize the Divine Law of Nature—God. The outpouring of the Light with which Jesus was empowered will bring At-one-ment in our new cycle. All peoples will be united in its truth, as Jesus taught it, for At-one-ment is the union of man's purified human self with his spiritual and divine self.

To understand the New Testament in all its mystical rendering, one should study and have knowledge of the Serpent Force as it brings a greater realization of the sublimity of the doctrines of Jesus and the Eternal Truths hidden in the miracles and parables.

The bringing through from the past of the religion divinely given through Jesus was reserved for the future, our present day. It was a Gospel of Love, whose interpretations will manifest through our period of reconstruction, when the limitation of matter will be overcome by love and brotherhood, for the stars predict it, and the "Zodiac is the hieroglyph of the Soul."

Great truths are written in the heavens, and not for the especial convenience of theologians, who have too frequently kept man from the true knowledge of his Creator. "The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth his handiwork. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. *There is* no speech nor language, *where* their voice is not heard. Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the Sun. Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. His going forth

is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof."—Psalm xix, 1-6.

Jesus was of the tribe of Judah. The tribe of Judah was named after the Zodiacal sign Leo, symbolizing the heart, and the Bible says, "He cometh for the destruction of his enemies (darkness) and the salvation of his people (to give Light.") In the sign Aquarius the circle changes to the spiral, and man's spiritual ascent will begin quickly, not as in the old days, with long preparation to attain the inner Light. Spiritual vision is to come swiftly, and during the changing of the cycle Neptune entering the sign Leo, becomes the Superluminary bridge, which will guide us over the dark waters of the past. Aquarius represents the man in the heavens polarized by the woman on earth. In the woman's age, when equality between the two sexes becomes balanced, humanity will reach up to the Great Spirit. The submerging of the Piscene in the Aquarian means that "The new Light is now coming forth from the soul, having completed its 'Twelve Labors'."

In the early days of the Christian religion many people accepted John the Baptist as the Saviour of the Nazareans. He was their prophet, and they rejected Jesus. The Mandeans, an old name for Nazareans, were disciples of John. Thirty thousand of their direct descendants are said to reside in Persia. It was through the acceptance of John the Baptist that baptism became a Christian rite. This baptismal rite is one of the very oldest, and was practised by all nations in their sacred mysteries. It was a symbolic purification by water. The Baptizer was an Initiator of the Lesser Mysteries, knowing the Secret Science, which was the wisdom of heaven, and Law of God. Even today, in the Roman Catholic churches, is found the font called Piscina, containing the Holy Water, a very telling connection between the great past and the present.

"It was written of John in Isaiah the Prophet: Behold I

send my messenger before thy face which shall prepare thy way before thee."—Mark ii, 1. See also Mal. i, 111. John announced the coming of Jesus as one far greater than he. John preceded the Light as Darkness, from which Light comes, saying "that He (Jesus) shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire," Luke iii, 16, and Jesus tells the multitude that John is more than a prophet. Baptism is the drawing near to Divine Consciousness.

Astrologically, John baptizes with the lunar element, water, the lunar self, the Moon, which is both human and divine; but Jesus, who is typical of the Sun, the Spiritual Self, baptizes with the Holy Fire which is wholly divine. John could not impart the highest knowledge to Jesus, for Fire alone could regenerate. Jesus taught that purity of life alone could free man from the bondage of his animal, material existence, and liberate him from the Wheel of Birth, the Zodiac, through the awakening of the Solar Fire that leads to Divine Wisdom.

In ancient times one of the names of the Fish-god was Oannes. This name bears a striking resemblance to Joannes, known as John the Baptist. Christianity spread where Oannes had been worshipped, possibly through the likeness of these two names. The name Oannes, which is connected with On, the Sun, in early times meant a Divine Messenger and was also a symbol of the incarnation of one who was of heaven but fulfilled his mission on earth. Oannes is represented as half fish and half man, the fish acting as a covert disguise of his sacred origin. He comes out of the sea, the "Great Deep," which typifies the Secret Doctrine.

The symbol of the mother of Oannes was a mermaid, who was worshipped as Atergatis, another form of Venus, and by whom was meant the "Holy Spirit," that Great Mother who was the gestator of all the known Messiahs.

Berosus tells us that ancient humanity was civilized by Oannes, the primeval Fish-god of lower Babylonia, called Dag-on, who during the day gave instruction to mankind in

everything that would tend to soften manners and humanize mankind, and so universal were his instructions that nothing material has been added by way of improvement since. When the Sun set, it was his custom to plunge again into the sea and abide all night in the deep, as he was amphibious. He is identified with the God Hea of the Chaldean Civilization. "Professor Sayce of Oxford on some cylinders found reference to 'Ea,' the God of Wisdom, as identified with the Oannes of Berosus, half man half fish, who not only taught the Babylonian culture but the art of writing."—From the Secret Doctrine.

The Fish-man An, of Egypt, or the Oan of the Chaldeans, was probably derived from the previous Piscene cycle of twenty-eight thousand years ago. Vishnu taught disguised as a fish. Esoterically this signified the psychic consciousness which had become spiritual.

Fish statues are pre-eminently Assyrian. A cross was the symbol of the Assyrian God Anu, and is typical of an equinoctial crossing that brings forth the child, or a manifestation of the new Sun. Both Assyrian and Babylonian beginning of the year was at the spring equinox when the Sun was in the sign Pisces, the Fish, hence we have the Fish of both Hea and Oannes.

John the Baptist comes under the sign Capricorn. Capricorn is symbolized in the celestial heavens as the Sea-Goat, one of the most mysterious creatures of the Zodiac. Various animals, amphibious in nature, are represented by it, and it is of the greatest occult significance.

Capricorn people are called the Messengers. Their service lies between the highest and the lowest, aiming always towards the highest, in mankind. Their watchword is Service, and they are often ambassadors and priests. They are said to be the forerunners of the activity and expression of Pisces, just as the Piscene Manifestation is the forerunner of our new cycle.

How closely connected are Jesus and John. John, the

Messenger baptizing with water; Jesus, the Redeemer, *baptizing with Fire through which will come the revelation of the Secrets of God.* Matter is but retarded motion, which can be raised and transformed into the Light of Heaven through its baptismal Fire. In those realms of the sky, the Kingdom of Heaven above, are the constellations and the fixed stars, which were mystically called "God's Redeemed Children," and which reflect the Wisdom of God. John was the Servant of the Light, the Moon, and Jesus the Saviour from the Sun. Sun and Moon are called the Secret Planets, and how well they keep their secrets, and how they carry us back to the Fire Mist. Fire, which yields Water; Spirit and Water, this was the primordial baptism.[1] The Fire Mist and the Cardinal Cross of the Zodiac, which is the Path of the Christ and the Sacred River of Life, are indissolubly linked together. The first baptism, even among the Initiates, is lost in the mists of time.

It was at the Council of Ephesus in the year 431 that Mary was declared Mother of God. The goddess Neith was adored under a form of the Virgin Mother at least 7,000 years ago. "Neith is neither more nor less than the Great Mother, and yet the Immaculate Virgin, or female God, from whom all things proceeded. . . . She is the Nerfe of the Etruscans, half a woman and half a fish."[2] Whence the connection of the Virgin Mary with the fish and Pisces; Virgo the sign of the Virgin is its opposite sign or pole. She is also called the "Virgin of the Sea," and the "Lady patroness" of all Roman Catholic seamen, and as Sharp says, "The Feast of Candlemas—in honor of the Goddess Neith—is yet marked in our Almanacks as Candlemas day or the Purification of the Virgin Mary."

Great vistas of truth unfold through the realization that the Bible was written by Occultists and Astrologers,

[1] "The great Dragon of Wisdom is born of fire and water, and into fire and water will all be reabsorbed with him."

[2] Bonwick—Egyptian Belief.

learned in all the mysteries of Nature, which originally were astrological or astronomical in character, evolved from the celestial book of God and therefore Divine. Conception of Divine Power came through the study of the stars, and was the origin of the religion first realized by man. May this Divine or Christ Power enter the hearts of all God's children and show them the true way toward the Light. The teaching of the Bible is quite different to that of the Church. The latter teaches of a personal God and of a place called Hell, while the Bible teaches a doctrine of Christ and the supremacy of the Christ Spirit as a Universal Law of God.

The messages of Jesus will live again for "Now is the Judgment of the world; yet a little while is the Light with you. Walk while ye have the Light, lest darkness come upon you; for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. While ye have the Light, believe in the Light, that ye may be children of the Light," and this is the Light from that Great Judgment Seat penetrating the darkness of today in which all may be baptized anew. It will be revealed to the pure in heart, to the learned and to the unlearned. If one seeks the shadow, in that shadow he must walk; but to those who seek the Light many heavenly secrets will unfold, for "to him that knocketh it shall be opened." And Jesus spake to them, saying "I am the LIGHT of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life."

We are on the threshold of the new Aquarian Era—Aquarius, the man in whose arms is the Urn, symbol of the Heart, from which he pours the Light that will bring into harmonious coordination the Divine Plan of the balance of Justice signified by the sword brought by Jesus. Aquarius is the Waterman representing spiritual baptism. Water is the living spirit. "He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters.—Numbers xxiv, 7. From the urn in the arms of Aquarius rivers of Light pour toward the Royal Star Fomalhaut, in the Constellation of

the Southern Fish, belonging to Aquarius, and along this river is reflected Divine Love.

At the beginning of all Ages, or great Eras, the Cardinal Cross is tenanted in the heavens, which is said to be an infalliable mark of a world teacher or Saviour. Its influence is potent in raising the material to the spiritual, and is always most forceful in its manifestation. The Justice Ray of this Aquarian Cycle will unfold through Leo, the Heart. The adjustment will become complete when the Pole Star and the North Pole will be in exact conjunction about the year 2000.

GLOSSARY

The following Glossary is added for the purpose of elucidating many names and terms used in this work. These definitions or interpretations in their astrological, esoteric and mystical meaning are taken principally from the works of H. P. Blavatsky, Gerald Massey, Dr. Kenealy, and others whose authority is unquestionable.

Aah-en-Ru—The Elysian fields of the Egyptians, their place of illumination. "A place of plenty, a field of rest, also the heaven of the Gates or Divisions, belonging to mythical astronomy, whether Sabean, Lunar, or Solar; the Egyptian Elysium was like the latest Heaven of the Book of Revelation, which has twelve gates. The Sabean heaven had seven gates, the Lunar, twenty-eight; and the Solar twelve, thirty-six or seventy-two according to the divisions of the Zodiac."—Gerald Massey. The "fields" were the Zodiacal circle with its gates.

Abyss—The bottomless infinite space, darkness. It was the source, the void, sometimes called the hole of the serpent, habitat of the dragon. It was the matrix of birth and the place preceding personification.

Abt—The crib or ark of the divine child; also Teb.

Ad-Ad—The deity of the Syrians. The name signifies King of Kings, the Sun-Father. Ad, the first, the only one.

Adept—One who, through spiritual development has attained to transcendental power or knowledge. In occultism, one who has passed the stage of initiation.

Adonai—The Hebrew word means Lord. It was used in reading the sacred scrolls as a substitute for the unutterable name J H V H Jod-he-vau-he, which is androgyne, or male-female. Adonai, the Lord is astronomically the Sun.

Aeon—An indefinite period of time, a cycle. Among the Gnostics the Aeons were emanations proceeding from the divine essence, celestial beings, genii and angels. Owing to a false translation of the Hebrew word, Asdt. it was given as "Angels" in the Septuagint, when its true meaning was Emanation, Aeon. (See Emanation).

Af-Ra—A god of solar fire whose furnace was the Ament out of which flew the starry sparks. Originally the idea of fire or heat was derived from the Sun, and the Sun below the horizon

where the fire that had burned all night would be reproduced at dawn, was called the "furnace of the Sun."

Agathodaemon—The beneficent daemon, the good spirit, and was of great antiquity. Among the Ophites he is later found under the appelation of the Logos, or divine wisdom. In the Bacchic mysteries he is represented by a serpent standing erect upon a pole. He was also the Egyptian Kneph, who mythologically was the Eternal Unrevealed God. He is also represented as a huge serpent, having the head of a lion surrounded by seven and twelve rays, and on each of the points of seven rays of his crown stands a vowel of the Greek alphabet, expressing the seven heavens. On a Gnostic amulet this serpent is called Chnuphis. His head raised with the seven rays, and as a Kabalistic symbol signified the "Gift of Speech to Man." "The seven vowels are represented by the Gnostic signs on the crowns of the seven heads of the Serpent of Eternity, in India, and among esoteric Buddhists in Egypt and in Chaldea and among Initiates of the country."

Agni—In the Veda, a god of Fire. The oldest and one of the most revered gods of India, who represented Fire, especially fire from heaven.

Agnostic—A word used to indicate one who believes nothing which cannot be demonstrated by the senses.

Ahura-Mazda—The Persian god who gave to Zarathustra the magnetized water that induced clairvoyance.

Akh—Spirit was the creative virile spirit to the Egyptians, Assyrians and Hebrews, but the evil spirit to the Japanese.

Akkadian—As a language was an ancient form of speech, now dead. It was spoken by the inhabitants of countries situated along the Euphrates, near its mouth.

Akhekh Gryphon—The dragon with wings. The latest solar bird with wings and feathers furnished a type of fire, but long before there was the winged lightning, which had suggested this winged dragon or the "bird of Thunder."

Al (or El)—The presiding deity in Saturn. Al was the earlier Egyptian Ar (Har), son. Al Shadai was son of the mother the Great Mother. (See El.) A name of the Sun.

Alcahest—"An element which dissolves all metals and by which all terrestrial bodies may be reduced into the original material of which they were formed."

Alphabet—The most ancient tradition attributed the discovery of the alphabet to some great Initiate, hero or priest—Cadmus, Enoch, Taht—who derived it from the stars, i. e., from setting down their configurations, or so the exoteric story runs; but the holy import and significance attached to letters in the antique world betrays to us the truth that in their essence primarily letters were symbols of the emanations which are the star forces made manifest in, to and through man. "Emana-

tion" means that which remains forth, being sustained without from within.

Aliem—The astrologers, the Magi. The Garden of Eden on the Euphrates became the college of the Astrologers, the Aliem, and was not the property of the Jews. The four cardinal points or four corners of the mount, the pole, or Eden, belong to the myths of the world, and the cardinal points were Powers, Winds, Waters, Spirits, etc.

Amenti—The name given by the ancient Egyptians to their abode after death. It was the hidden land where judgment was given on the way towards Light and Blessedness. Habitation of the heaven God; place of union with the unseen father.

Amen—Is a later creation. He had nothing to do with the "Book of the Dead," but is identified with Atum, and like Atum was said to be born out of the cycles as god of Time. He was the hidden sun, the mystery god, and when rising on the horizon was the Sun of the Resurrection. As Amen he was the god of Thebes from the Twelfth to the Seventeenth Dynasty, when the solar reckoning appeared. During the Thirteenth Dynasty when all older gods were merged into the image of one God, his name was changed to Amen-Ra, "Lord of the Throne of Egypt," and all the attributes of older gods were ascribed to him as the creator of things celestial and terrestrial and the illuminator of the Universe. Hymns of great praise and adoration were given him. He was called the "One One" who "had no second." This was the origin of the one god. During the Twelfth Dynasty Amen-hept I, 2466 B. C., founded the temple of Amen at Thebes, shrine of the ram-headed god.

Ancient of Days—Called the Eternal Keeper of Time, in the Book of Enoch. The Eternal Keeper of Time is the Great Mother.

Ancestor Worship—"According to the system of thought and theory of things unfolded in mythology and symbolism, and enforced in the imagery of the Egyptian Ritual, the Sun as father, he who descended into the grave or lower heaven every year, and was renewed in the person of the son, was the first ancestor whose death had any sacred significance. The worship of the dead ancestor began with, and was associated with and determined by, the mummy figure. The first of the fifty claimed by Thotmes III in his ancestral chamber was Ra, the Sun-god. Long before fatherhood had been established, the bones of the mummy were covered with red ochre as a preservative, and the embalmed body represented the ancestor of the soul in the primitive cult." The thought has been advanced that religion began with the worship of the dead ancestor.

Androgonous—Man-woman, one having the characteristics of both sexes, hermaphrodite.

Angels—Winged celestials of the Hebrew writings, in which the word used is Asdt, falsely translated "angel." They were the time-cycles, the Aeons, called genii of the Gnostics.

Anima Mundi—The Soul of the World.

Ankh-Cross—Emblem of Eternal Life, continuity. It was also a phallic sign for the generative forces of nature. Symbol of an oath, covenant. (See Crosses.)

Anu—Abode of the blessed in heaven. It was the capitol of the mythological world, the abode of the gods, the center and source of divine instruction. It had no geographical position. Anu as god of heaven was a Babylonian divinity. He belonged to the Chaldean trinity, was double sexed, and was closely related to Jehovah.

Anubis—A dog-headed god, one of the oldest of the Egyptian deities. He was the "embalmer" and the "Guardian of the Dead." He represented Sirius the Dog-Star.

Apap—The great monster of darkness, the eternal enemy of the Sun, and the first form of the devil.

Apis—Osiris incarnate in the sacred white bull, the Bull-god. The bull was worshipped as the symbol of Osiris, who was the greatest god of Egypt, a self-created god identical with all "First Causes."

Apocrypha—Collection of the Books of Wisdom. Jesus taught the ancient wisdom with which these Books are filled, many of his sayings being pre-Christian. The Rabbins borrowing everything possible from the heathen (?) philosophers, secreting them in allegories, fables, and "dark sayings." Traditions, statutes, mysteries, etc., were said to be kept or written on scrolls of parchment by the Israelites, taught to them by their Masters, and these were the "Secret Sayings" which Jesus declares were known to the Scribes and Pharisees, who had the Key of Knowledge, which they denied to others. (Matt. xxiii, 13, and Luke xi, 52.) "When the council of Nice was convened to decide what books of the Jews were and were not canonical, we are informed that the bishops there assembled were by a very extraordinary miracle convinced which were inspired and which were apocryphal books after this manner. Having put all the books that laid claim to inspiration under the communion table in a church, they prayed to God that those which were not apocryphal might be found above or upon the table, and those whch were apocryphal might be found under, and accordingly as they prayed it came to pass! ! !" —Kenealy, "Book of God," Note 33, p. 79.

Apocalypse—The word Apocalypse means unveiling. A profoundly esoteric work replete with the mystery language of the Zodiac. Its divinities were gods and goddesses, with the Sun the central figure. The hidden wisdom of the Apocalypse is entrenched behind allegory and symbolism and was not written to be understood by the masses. The Apocalypse, the Sepher Yetzirah and the Zohar are masterpieces of occultism. The Apocalypse surmises, completes and surpasses all the science of Abraham or Solomon. The Zohar is the genesis of Light, absolute Truth. The Sepher Yetzirah is called the Ladder of Truth, because of its method of discernment and application.

Apophis—The monster of darkness, "Dweller in the deep," which lives on the blood of the condemned and executes vengeance on the wicked. The crooked serpent set with sword blades and typical of destruction.

Arabia-Felix—Till the time of the Emperor Justinian, a part of Abyssinia. It was inhabited, like that country, by the Sabeans and by the Jews. Sabeanism, the most ancient religion of the world, was from the beginning mixed with Judaism. (Bruce, on the Book of Enoch.)

Argha—Ark, was the navi-formed Argha of the mysteries and a mystic name for the Holy Spirit. The Argha of the mysteries was always oval or boat-shaped. It was the Ship of the North holding the seed of all life, symbol of the matrix.

Ascendant—The eastern horizon, cusp of the ascendant or first house of the horoscope. It includes the space below the cusp of the first house.

Astral body—Counterpart in finer matter or double of any physical body.

Astral Light—Light derived from the stars, only perceived psychically.

Astrology—"The science which defines the action of the celestial bodies upon mundane affairs, and claims to foretell future events from the position of the stars. Its antiquity is such as to place it among the very earliest records of human learning. It remained for long ages a secret science in the East. . . . The Egyptians and the Chaldeans were among its most ancient votaries, though their methods differ" greatly from those of the present day. As to the origin of Astrology, Thebes claimed the honor of its invention, on the other hand it has been claimed that Chaldee gave it origin. "Thebes antedates considerably not only 'Ur of the Chaldees,' but also Nipur, where Bel was first worshipped, Sin his son (the Moon), being the presiding deity of Ur and the land of the nativity of Terah, the Sabean and astrolater, and of Abraham, his son, the great astrologer of Biblical tradition." Astrology originated in Egypt. It fell into disrepute in Rome as it had become a money-making project beyond the pale of the Sacred Science of the Mysteries, which the ignorant did not understand. Adherents to astrology are found among the most intellectual and scientific minds. Later votaries need not blush for even in its present distorted and imperfect form it is very great. To quote from Isis Unveiled (Vol. i, p. 259): "Astrology is to exact astronomy what psychology is to exact physiology. In astrology and psychology one has to step beyond the visible world of matter and enter the domain of transcendent spirit."

Asuramaya—See Narada.

Atef-Crown—Crown of Illumination, patterned after the Zodiacal light that was called the Glory of the Supreme Heaven. The Atef-Crown of Upper Egypt or the southern heaven consisted of a white crown with double feathers placed on the solar disk. The wearer of this crown symbolized the hidden Sun.

Aten—The child-god, son of the spirit of the hidden deep, Atum, said to be born in the Moon as the solar light by night. He appears on the horizon as his own son. As the Sun-god he was the Light-Born, born in the cycle of the Sun. He was the "Eternal Child," the youthful solar god, and as the divine son was solely the offspring of the Mother, not the Father. The Aten-Disk was his symbol. He was named the "Unbegotten son of the Mother," the woman who in the Book of Enoch is called the Messiah. Aten as the circle-maker was the Sun of the Disk Worshippers. The Aten Disk was an especial symbol of the Ethiopians. The Aten Disk worship began with Amenhept III and was Sun worship under another form. Aten-Nefru and Aten-Ra were identical with Adonai of the Jews, the "Lord of Heaven," or the Sun. The winged disk was at once emblem of the soul, and of the Sun and symbol of Universal Deity shining on the whole world and all its creatures. Aten, was the earlier form of the solar Baal, Adon, Adonai, and El-Shadai each a personification of the Mother, and belonged to the cult of Sut-Typhon. Their worship is identical with that of the Roman Catholic Virgin Mother and Child.

Atheism—Disbelief in the existence of a God.

Atum, or Tum—Colloquial form of Ra, who was the divine father of the Egyptian Genesis, and became the Adam of the Hebrew Genesis, progenitor of human beings and the first hearer in heaven among Egyptian gods. The first Atum or Adam in the Ethiopian portion of the "Book of the Dead" is called "The Mother-Goddess of Time." He represented Ra in the reckoning of solar time that followed the Lunar and Sabean periods. The solar fatherhood was established in Atum.

Aura—A subtle, invisible essence or fluid that emanates from human, animal, and other bodies. It is a psychic effluvium partaking of both the mind and the body, as there is both an electro-vital and an electro-mental aura, called in Theosophy the akashic or magnetic aura.

Avatar—A divine incarnation. The appearance of a deity on earth. The descent of a god, or some exalted being who has progressed beyond the necessity of human rebirth.

Avaris—Typhonian city, refuge of the expelled shepherds, City of the Leg, or Thigh, identified with the constellation of the Thigh in the Northern heaven, which is pictured in the Denderah planisphere as the Leg.

Axieros—A distinctive appellation given by the ancients to the two Poles. Axieros, Axiokeros, Axiokersa and Kadmus or Kadmillos were names of the Kabiri. Dr. Kenealy in his "Book of God" states: "The Samothracian, Axieros (or the Almighty) Axiokerses-Axiokersa (God in union with the Holy Spirit, the Great Fecundator, the Great Fecundatrix), and Casmilus, or he who stands before the face of Deity," represented the Trinity which shines through the whole Universe, the Creator, the Created and the Dispenser of Blessings, the Messenger.

Baal—A fire or sun-god and type of Sirius, the Dog-Star. Saturn, Bacchus, Mithra, Apollo, Jehovah, Brahma, Horus, Hercules, Adonis and others were all types of the same star, Sirius. The worship of Baal and Ashtaroth was that of the sun and the moon, which they represented, belonging to the Egyptians, the Persians, the Hindus, the Greeks, the Greek-Romans, the Druids, the Peruvians, Mexicans and Christians, as well as others, and under various names, which have descended to the present time. His worship was found in Palestine on the arrival of the "Children of Israel" from Egypt, when they were said to forsake their Lord and serve Baal and Ashtaroth. (Judges ii, 13.) His ritualistic worship was said to be in sacred groves, showing its ancient origin. The passing of the children through the Baal-fires at the festival of the summer solstice in Great Britain was a survival of the past. The sacrificing of children in the fires at the feet of Baal and Moloch occurred in a period of degeneracy.

Baptism—Symbolical of rebirth from the water into a new life and belonging to the religious mystery. When the Egyptian Neophite emerged from the baptismal font he was "born again," and became an Adept. As an ancient rite sacred ablution was performed by all nations in their mysteries. Water used for purification was "the greatest purifier of men and gods." Every sacred place of worship had its fountain or basin for lustration. Water was a symbol of the Holy Ghost. Baptism is a rite of regeneration. The Christ was baptised by the Holy Ghost in the form of a dove (emblem of soul), and with Fire (another type of soul), and with a Fan (type of the regenerator) borne in His hand. Matt. iii, 11. A beautiful allusion to the esoteric significance of baptism occurs in the Vision of Hermas. "The Holy Spirit, or the 'old woman' who was the first of all creation, shows him a tower that was built upon a square by six young men, which tower stands upon the water as its foundation. Then said Hermas, '*Lady, why is the tower built upon water?*' She replies that it is because his life is and shall be saved by water."

"Every ark or tabernacle configurated in the heavens, whether as the Seven Stars, seven pillars, the ark of the four corners, the six, eight, nine, ten or twelve divisions, had been founded on the celestial waters and thus was a symbol of salvation."—Gerald Massey.

Berosus—A priest of the temple of Belus, at Babylon. About 261-246 B. C. he wrote a history of Chaldea, some fragments of which are preserved by Josephus.

Bi-Une—Male-female, two combined as one.

Boehme, Jacob—A German mystic and great philosopher, as well as a natural clairvoyant of the most wonderful powers, born 1575—died 1624. He had no education except a knowledge of reading and writing, yet his books are filled with scientific truths. Speaking of what he wrote, he says he "saw as in a deep well in the eternal."

Book of Enoch—The Book of Enoch, which is far anterior to the Books of Moses, has been called the inspired writing of an antediluvian patriarch. It contains most ancient matter and was not included in the sacred writings of the Jews. It is copiously quoted in the Pistis Sophia and the Zohar, and much in the New Testament is borrowed from it. It calls itself "The Book of the revolutions of the luminaries of heaven," is a treatise on astronomical mythology. It was a Book of Parables and Allegories concerning the heavens and has no earthly relation to human history into which it was later converted. It begins with the myths of the Old Testament and concludes as does the Book of Revelation with the fulfilment of the New by foretelling the ending of a great Precessional Period and the "going forth" of the Messiah, son of the "Ancient of Days," as the "Word." Some say that Enoch was a Great Saint, beloved of God and taken to heaven; which needs esoteric interpretation. He represented a type of the dual nature in man, the spiritual and the physical. It was the spiritual Enoch who walked with God and did not die. He typified humanity as eternal in spirit.

Brahma—"Is the impersonal, supreme, and unrecognizable soul of the universe, from the essence of which all emanates, and into which all returns; . . . beginningless and endless. Brahmâ, on the other hand, the male and the alleged 'creator,' exists in his manifestation periodically only, and passes into *pralaya*—i. e., disappears and is *annihilated*—periodically.—H. P. Blavatsky.

Bull Worship—The worship of the Bull—Apis—was celestial and cosmic and ceased 3,000 years ago in Egypt. The Apis was hermaphrodite showing its cosmic character.

Caduceus—The wand of Hermes with two serpents twined about it. "It is a cosmic, sidereal as well as spiritual and even physiological symbol, its significance changing with its application. Metaphysically, the Caduceus represents the fall of primeval and primordial matter into gross terrestrial matter, the one Reality becoming Illusion. Astronomically, the head and tail represent the points of the ecliptic where the planets and even the sun and moon meet in close embrace. Physiologically, it is the symbol of the restoration of the equilibrium lost between Life, as a unit, and the currents of life performing various functions in the human body."—Alan Leo.

Cardinal Points—The North, East, South and West points of heaven.

Central Spiritual Sun—The Sun behind the Sun. "The Central Sun is simply the center of Universal Life-Electricity! The reservoir within which that divine radiance, already differentiated at the beginning of every *Creation* is focused."—Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. ii, p. 240.

Chaos—"Storehouse of future worlds, and when once awakened stirs up and fructifies the latent forces, which are the ever present eternal potencies in it." The Pythagoreans called Chaos the "Soul

of the World" after its impregnation by the Spirit of *that* which broods over the Primeval Waters. Chaos and Space are synonymous, and by the Egyptians Chaos was called Am-Smen, Place of Preparation.

Champollion—A Frenchman, born 1790; died 1832, was a great archaeologist who spent most of his life in exploring archaeological remains. The Rosetta Stone was found in Egypt by a Frenchman by the name of Boussard, in 1799. It bore a trilingual inscription, which afforded a key to the hieroglyphics of ancient Egypt. This key was discovered by Champollion in the year 1822. He was the first to interpret and read the pictured and weird writings of the Egyptians.

Chela—A pupil, a disciple.

Cherubs—Likenesses of the celestial constellations. The word cherub has the meaning of a serpent in a circle. Kr is circle, and Aub serpent.

Chess—The earliest division of Light and Shade is found figured on the chess board. Playing cards were based on the four quarters, and the dice upon the cube of the Egyptian god Ptah. (See Tat Cross.)

Christ—Greek work meaning anointed with the Light.

Christos—Early Gnostic name for Christ, the Higher Self. In the New Testament the word Christos has often been substituted for Chrestos, a term applied to a worthy candidate for initiation. Justin, the earliest Christian writer, calls his co-religionists Chrestians, and Lactantius (lib. iv, cap. vii) says: "It is only through ignorance that men call themselves Christians instead of Chrestians." "These terms, Christ and Christians, spelled originally Chrest and Chrestians, were borrowed from the temple vocabulary of the pagans. Chrestos meant, in that vocabulary, 'a disciple on probation,' a candidate for hierophantship; who when he had attained it, through initiation, long trials and suffering, and had been anointed (i. e., 'rubbed with oil' as Initiates and even idols of the gods were, as the last touch of ritualistic observance), was changed into Christos—the 'Purified' in esoteric or mystery language. . . . At the end of the 'way' stands the Chrestos, the 'purifier:' and the union once accomplished, the Chrestos, the 'man of sorrows,' became the Christos himself. Each can find the Christ within himself, and as Paul says (Eph. iii, 16, 17) 'that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; that Christ may dwell in your heart by faith."—H. P. Blavatsky.

Clairaudience—The faculty— whether innate or acquired by occult training—or hearing things beyond the range of physical audition and at whatever distance.

Clairvoyance—Spiritual Sight, the faculty of seeing with the inner eye, or the pineal gland.

Colure—One of two circles intersecting at right angles in the poles of the equator. One of them passes through the equinoctial points and hence is denominated the equatorial colure. The

other colure intersects the equator at a distance of 90 degrees from the former, and is called the solstitial.

Constellations—Groups of stars prominent in the heavens bearing names from the most ancient times, as the Great Bear, the Phoenix, the Pleiades.

Cosmic—Pertaining to the universe, and having an especial reference to universal law and order. Pertaining to the solar system as a whole.

Cosmogony—Science of the formation of the worlds, the doctrine or science of generation, origin or creation of the world or universe.

Cosmos—The Universe as distinguished from the worlds, such as our globe or earth. The Universe as an orderly system.

Crown Double—The double crown of Egyptian kings and Pharoahs which was two-fold representing upper and lower heaven, or upper and lower Egypt. The upper crown was white, the lower one red. They were placed one within the other to represent the two heavens. Of the Deities Atum is the only one who wears the double crown.

Cross and Circle—The first circle was made in heaven by the Seven Stars of the Great Bear, which marked the four cardinal points and established the four corners of the Cross, which was assigned to the old Typhonian mother. Thus the circle and the cross became inseparable. The Ankh Cross in early days was a sign of human procreation, a hieroglyphic sign of life and reproduction, ideograph of periodicity. The Great Mother was a type of the Ankh Cross of Life, from which we have the symbol of the planet Venus which is the circle above the cross. "The most sacred cross of Egypt carried in the hands of the gods, the Pharaohs, and the mummied dead, was the *Ankh*, the sign of life, the living, an oath, a covenant. . . . The top of this cross is the hieroglyphic Ru, set upright on the Tau-cross. The Ru is the door, gate, mouth, the place of outlet, which denoted the *birthplace* in the northern quarter of the heavens, from which the sun is reborn. Hence the Ru of the *Ankh sign is the feminine type of the birth-place representing the north.* It was in the NORTHERN QUARTER THAT THE GODDESS OF THE SEVEN STARS, called the 'Mother of the Revolutions,' gave birth to time in the earliest cycle of the year. The first sign of the primordial circle and cycle made in heaven is the earliest shape of the Ankh-cross, a mere loop which contains both a circle and the cross in one image. This loop or noose is carried in front of the oldest genitrix, *Typhon of the Great Bear, as* her *Ark,* the ideograph *of a period, an ending, a time,* shown to mean one revolution."—Gerald Massey, whose chapter on The Typology of the Cross contains marvelous information about the cross and its origin, as well as its connection with the circle.

The Ankh Loop, tie, or knot, was a sign of one turn around consisting of a circle and a cross or crossing at the end. Originally this was not the circle and cross of the four corners. The

tie, loop, or knot was a sign of the covenant but did not originate as a symbol of the marriage ceremony. It was carried by the enceinte mother as her emblem, an ideograph of periodicity, and applied to the woman at puberty. It is in existence today among the leaf-wearers and became a sign of reproduction.
The Tat Cross was equivalent to the mount of the four corners, or the tree or cross with four arms. It was an especial type of the god Ptah, the establisher of the four corners of the solar Zodiac in the solar myth, but existed as a lunar emblem of the Moon god Taht, from which we have the four quarters of the Moon. Tat has the number 9 and represents a cross of three quarters instead of the four and so becomes a figure of the nine months or nine divisions of the twelve that were completed in the three water signs of the abyss of the north, which was represented by the Ru, the circle on the cross.

Crucifixion—Symbolized the Cross of the Equinox, by which the cycle was fulfilled when the Sun had passed the last degree of a sign at the point where the ecliptic crosses the equator, forming a cross at this intersection. Thus the Sun was spoken of as being impaled upon the cross before rising in the midst of the glory and the splendor of the East.

Cusp—The point of beginning or boundary between one house and the next of any one of the twelve divisions of the Zodiac.

Cycle, or Circle—"The ancients divided time into endless cycles, wheels within wheels, all such periods being of various durations, and each marking the beginning or end of some event, either cosmic, mundane, physical or metaphysical. There were cycles of only a few years, and cycles of immense duration. The great Orphic cycle, referring to the ethnological change of races, lasted 120,000 years, and the cycle of Cassandrus of 136,000 which brought about a complete change in planetary influences and the correlation between men and gods—a fact entirely lost sight of by modern astrologers." A cycle or a circle symbolized the everlasting, and the ever-repeating. "Limitless Time in Eternity" and was founded on the circle and continued cyclic repetition. This subject of cycles is of the greatest importance, as it includes all history and all evolution.

Cynocephalus—Baboon. Egyptian God-headed Ape. As a reckoner of time with the Moon became one of the sacred animals of the temples. The Cynocephalus of all animals bears closest resemblance to humanity.

Dagon—The Fish-god. Same as Oannes. See Oannes.

Daimon—A God, spirit or ghost.

Decan—The third part of each Zodiacal sign consisting of ten degrees, governed by a special star and associated with the thirty-six paranatellons.

Deva—A "resplendant" deity—Deve (Deus) from the root div, to shine. A Deva is a celestial being, whether good, bad, or indifferent, which inhabits the three "worlds" or the three planes above us. The word DEITY is derived from the Sanscrit word *Deva*, and the word Devil from the Persian

Daeva. These words are practically the same." (The gods were said to be below God but of a divine nature.)—Blavatsky, H. P. —Isis Unveiled ii, p. 512.

Dhyan-Chohans—Literally the "Lords of Contemplation," the highest gods, answering to the archangels of the Romish Church. Divine intelligences charged with supervision of the Kosmos. They are the souls who became gods, co-workers with nature.

Diordorus—Surnamed Siculus. A Sicilian, who wrote a Universal History, of the forty books into which his work was divided only fifteen have come down to us entire, of the rest only a few fragments have been preserved. He flourished about 44 B. C.

Disk Worship—Re-began with Amenhept III, and was Sun-worship under another form. The winged disk was an emblem of the soul, and of the Lord in heaven, giver of Light. It was also an emblem of the divine and only son of the mother, who was the young child-god.

Dove—A name of the Holy Spirit, the Great Mother. The Seven Stars of the constellation of the Great Bear were originally called the Doves, long before the seven of the Pleiades received this honor. To Christians the Dove is a symbol of the Holy Ghost. Dove was an emblem of the soul and of the Great Mother who was "The Soul of the World."

Dvîpa—An island or land surrounded by water; any continent on which a root-race is evolved. The Dvipas are mentioned in the Surya Seddhanta, the oldest astronomical work in the whole world.

Dynasty—An especial line, race of kings of the same family, who govern a particular country. There were divine and human dynasties in Egypt and Chaldea, also Persian dynasties of gods and men.

Ecliptic—Celestially the Earth's orbit around the Sun. A great circle or sphere in which the Sun appears to move. It is called the Ecliptic because all Eclipses happen therein.

Eclipse—An obscuration of the light of the sun, moon, or other luminous bodies by the intervention of some other body, as of the moon, by passing through the earth's shadow, or of the sun, by the moon coming between it and the observer; or of a satellite, by entering the shadow of its primary.

El—Originally Al, the God Mithra, the Sun, preserver and savior, Beth-El is house of the Sun, El signified Sol and is an ancient word for the Sun behind the Sun.

Elementals—Nature Spirits presiding over the elements, earth, air, fire, water. Called by the Kabalists gnomes (of the earth), sylphs (of the air), salamanders (of the fire), and undines (of the water).

Elementaries—The phychic remnants left in the astral sphere after death, where it eventually becomes dissipated. A name given to the astral shells of defunct human beings, which often take part in spiritualistic communications, and materializations.

Eleusinian Mysteries—The ancient Greek mysteries performed near the hamlet of Eleusis, not far from Athens. Epiphanius traces them to 1800 B. C. They were held in honor of the goddess Demeter, the great Ceres, and the Egyptian Isis. The last act of the performance referred to a sacrificial victim of atonement and a resurrection, when the Initiate was admitted to the highest degree of the Epopt (Seer). The Mysteries began at the time of grape-gathering (September) and lasted from the 15th until the 22nd. The Hebrew Feast of the Tabernacle also began on the 15th and ended on the 22nd of the month. The sacrifice of "bread and wine" was performed both at Elensis and during the Feast of the Tabernacle.

Elohim—The "Sons of God" and creators of the world, or rather fashioners of it, in six days, resting on the seventh, were but the euphemerizing powers of nature, the faithful manifested servants, the Laws of Him who is the immutable law, and harmony Himself. The earthly Elohim, tradition tells us, lived on an island which for unparallelled beauty had no rival in the world. They were the remnants of a race that preceded ours, the race that could live with equal ease in water, air, or fire, for it had unlimited control over the elements. It was they who imparted nature's secrets to man, and revealed to him the now "Lost Word," which lingers as a far-off dying echo in the hearts of some today. Hierophants of all the sacredotal colleges had knowledge of this island, but the "word" was only known to the Java Aliem, who was the chief Lord of every college and who at the moment of his death passed it on to his successor. There were many of these colleges, of which old classic authors speak. The Great Mother was known as the "Living Word," whose Seven Great Stars were the Elohim.

Emanation—The doctrine of emanation was at one time universal. In its metaphysical meaning it is opposed to evolution, yet one with it. "The evolutionist stops all inquiry at the borders of the unknowable; the emanationist believes that nothing can be evolved—or as the word means, unwombed or born—except it has first been involved, thus indicating that life is from spiritual potency above the whole." This doctrine was taught by the Alexandrians as well as the Indian philosophers, by the Egyptian, the Chaldean and Hellenic hierophants, and also by the Hebrews (in their Kabala, and even in Genesis). For it is only owing to deliberate mistranslation that the Hebrew word Asdt, from the Septuagint, was translated "angel," when it means "emanations," "eons," just as it did to the Gnostics.

Epiphanius—A Father of the church, and of Jewish extraction. His "Panarion" is a connected history of the Gnosis in all its developments during the first three centuries. He displayed great zeal against the writings of Origen. He has been called a Gnostic renegade, who turned state's evidence and betrayed his associates.

Esoteric—Hidden, secret, concealed. Known to the initiated.

Ethiopia—Country formerly extending as far as the equator into the very heart of Africa, and at one time subject to Egypt.

Exodus, Book of—"The beginning of Exodus, and the story of Moses, is that of the Babylonian Sargon, who having flourished 3,750 B. C., preceded the Jewish lawgiver by almost 2,300 years." —Alan Leo. The "Coming out of Egypt" typifies the transit of the vernal equinox, and was the festival of the Passover, before the migration of the Jews.

Exoteric—Outward, public. Known to the uninitiated.

Fan—Symbol of breath, one of its names in Egypt was Neft; Mes-Neft is Egyptian for the fan which was worn as a crown. The fan-bearers of the Pharoahs or kings bore the crown on a tray, with the fan above it. Fan as breath, wind, or conception, also represented rebirth or regeneration.

Feather—Symbolized Breath and was an early type of Fire. In the Quichi legend the Feathered Serpent was a symbol of primordial power.

Genesis—The Book of Genesis is an almost unaltered version of the cosmogony of the Chaldeans, repeatedly proven from the Assyrian tiles. "The first three chapters are transcribed from the allegorical narratives of the beginnings common to all nations. . . . Chapter six is an astronomical narrative of the solar year and the seven cosmocratores from the original of the Pymander and the symbolical visions of a series of *Enoichoi* (Seers)—from whom also came the 'Book of Enoch'."—Alan Leo. It neither borrowed nor disfigured universal symbols, but adapted the eternal truths to its own national spirit and clothed them in cunning allegories understood by the Kabalists and Initiates. The key to Genesis is found in esoteric rendering.

Gnosis—Knowledge, wisdom. It was a technical term used by schools of philosophy before and during the first years of Christianity. "It existed long before Christianity was formulated by the exoterist priests who fabricated the Gospels probably not earlier than the latter part of the First Century."

Gnostics—Revealers of the Gnosis or "knowledge." They flourished during three centuries of the early Christian era. Their teaching is similar to the doctrine of the present day Theosophy. They taught the ancient wisdom of Egypt and Chaldea, which they had inherited. The Gnosis, an unwritten science and taught previously from mouth to ear, had been kept concealed. Its foundation was astronomical. The early fathers seemed to know nothing about evolution and the survival of types or else refused to make use of their knowledge. The new beginning was to obliterate all else, save when the myth was made the miracle that proved divinity, and Gnosticism "was the voice of the older cult, growing more and more audible, protesting against the superstition and the debasing or falseness being replaced by the old, that made the Gnostics bitter enemies of the new Christianity."

God—Called by Egyptians "The Light." Mystically "when the gods forsook the earth, it included the minor gods who were the regent of the Zodiacal signs. These are the angels of the Christians and are the seven planets of every religion, the

sacred seven. Every early religious scripture gives evidence of a time when the gods as Entities actually existing gave birth to and nursed and instructed mankind in its beginning or early period."

Hades—A place of complete darkness. During the seventeenth or eighteenth Egyptian dynasty, when Typhon was transformed from a god into a devil, Hades or Hell became a place of punishment by fire. Hades was the Egyptian Amenti which could only be reached by crossing the river to the "other shore."

Har—Earlier name for Ra the Sun. Har-Ma-Keru means "The Word Made True." Keru is voice, word, logos—Ma, true.

Hawk and Serpent—Combined, was a dual type of primordial divinity. The Hawk and Eagle interchange, as types of soaring, and were the birds of fire or light.

Hea—The Akkadian God of Wisdom, is represented by the serpent. Hea the great Babylonian deity was also represented by the serpent of fire.

Heh—Hebrew Eve, the serpent woman, the female Jehovah. HEH, Egyptian, meant Eternal, an age, an aeon or cycle of time, and as the serpent-goddess was called "the maker of invisible existence apparent," characterizing the serpent as the revealer of the unseen world.

Heliacal—Rising of a star is its first appearance after being merged in the rays of the sun. Heliacal setting of a star means its approach so near to the sun that it is hidden by its rays.

Heliocentric—Having the sun for the center. It is the situation the earth and planets exhibit if viewed from the sun in respect to their latitudes and longitudes.

Hell—There was a cold hell as well as the hot one of the Christians and other exoteric religions. The only difference was found in the temperatures. "A hot hell is an afterthought, the distortion of an astronomical allegory." It began to be a place of punishment about the seventeenth or eighteenth dynasty, at the time that Typhon was transformed from a god to a devil, male exalted above the female. Its origin seems to have been Egyptian. Ra (the sun) became Lord of the furnace in *Karr*, the Hell of the Pharoahs and the sinner was threatened with misery "in the heat of infernal fires." "The Hebrew word gai-hinnom (gehenna) never really had the significance given to it in Christian orthodoxy." It has been made quite a unique place.

Hermas—An ancient Greek writer, of whose works only a few fragments are extant.

Hermes—The shepherd god, was patron of all arts and sciences and especially of occult wisdom and magic. Symbolized as the serpent he represented divine creative wisdom. He was called guardian of the Zodiacal sign Cancer, and regent of the planet Mercury. As Taht the Moon-god Hermes was the bright side of the Moon containing the essence of all wisdom. He was a mythical personage after whom the Hermetic Philosophy was named, and on his tablets can be found the mysteries of the

ages. Hermes is a generic name. As Hermes Trismegistus, the "Thrice Great Hermes," the Egyptian, he was called the "founder" of the Hermetic Philosophy. Trismegistus was the Greek name given him. Many Greek writers of philosophy and alchemy appropriated his name.

Hermaphrodite—Male-female in one. Dual-sexed, whether man or animal.

Hieroglyphs—Characters or figures supposed to be of a hidden or mysterious significance. Specifically, the picture writing of the ancient Egyptian priests, of which there are two classes of characters, symbols representing ideas, not sounds, as the feather was the symbol of truth; and symbols (called phonetic) employed as syllables of a word, or as letters of the alphabet, and with sound, as a hawk represented the vowel a.

Hierophant—An instructor of the mysteries, one "who explains secret things." A title belonging to the highest Adepts in the temples of antiquity, and the Initiators into the final great mysteries; a High Priest.

Holy Spirit—The second Great Being of the Universe. The Great Mother, Nature.

Hohgates—The coast peoples of California preserve a tradition of an ancient race, called Hohgates, who once lived in that country and are credited with building vast mounds of mussel shells and bones. These can still be seen on the tableland of Point St. George near Crescent City. Their origin is usually connected with water, from which in some mythical way they were miraculously saved, and became transformed into, or related to, the stars. They are identical with the Kabiri, the Giants, and endless other Sevens belonging to the constellation of the Great Bear, with its Seven Great Stars.

Hor Apollo—A grammarian of Panoplus, in Egypt, in the Fourth Century. He taught first at Alexandria, and next at Constantinople. There are two books of his extant concerning the hieroglyphics of the Egyptians, printed in Greek by Aldus, in 1505.

Horoscope—A term used for the figure of the heavens, used by astrologers for giving judgment of nativities.

Horus—Son of Iris and Osiris. He was the "Mystic Child of the Ark," from which the whole universe grows or becomes. He was the "beloved of heaven," beloved of the Sun, the offspring of the gods, and was said to have come from the womb of the world. He was the greatest of all heroes because celestial, and therefore divine. The name Horus denotes one who ascends as a spirit. In astronomical allegory the child Horus was called Ma-Kheru, the True Word, or the Word made the Truth. The elder Horus was portrayed with his finger to his mouth, as the Silent One who becomes united to the True Voice or Word.

Houses—Of the horoscope. The twelve divisions into which the circle of the heavens is divided, which are noted in the chart of the horoscope as an aid to its delineation. A sign in which

any planet is posited is said to be its house, e. g., Aries is said to be the house of Mars.

Hu, or Hut—The good demon of the Egyptians, double-winged disk, which was the sign of the Great God, Lord of Heaven and giver of life. The winged Hut was a symbol of the Sun and the horse Hutr a type of the swift goer. "The horse was substituted for the Ass of Sut which was condemned at a very early period in Egypt, so early as to be almost absent from the monuments except as a symbol of Typhon." The Horse-head was typical of Hut and the constellation of Pegasus, the winged horse, symbol of the Sun, who was the good demon overcoming the powers of darkness.

Ichthus—Greek word for a fish; name of the young Fish-god or Messiah. The symbol of a fish has been frequently referred to Jesus, hence early Christians were called Fishes, and drawings of fish were often found in the Catacombs. Ichthus, the fish-child, belonged to the early fish-goddesses. The sign of the Fishes in the Hermean Zodiac is called Ichthon. "'Ichthus is identified with Iu-em-Hept, who was born or incarnated for the last time when the equinox entered the sign of the Fishes 225 B. C., from which time Ichthus became the sign of salutation of the equinoctial Christolators, who were called Pisciculi."

Ideograph—A representation of a notion or an idea without reference to the name given it, as by means of figures, symbols, or hieroglyphics.

Ilda-Baoth—"Son of Darkness" and tyrant of the lower world. He was identified with Johovah, the God of the Jews. "Ilda-Baoth is the genius of Saturn, the planet; or rather the evil spirit of its ruler."

Immaculate Conception—Divine incarnation, or the Avatar doctrine constituted the grandest mystery of every old religious system, and is as preeminently Egyptian as Indian in origin. "It is not the vulgar, coarse and sensual story of the Greek mythology, but refined, moral and spiritual."—Bonwick—"Egyptian Beliefs." From the divine it has descended into the mortal inviting the scepticism it deserves through being clothed upon with flesh.

Incarnation—The descent into matter, or the contracting of the Soul with physical existence through embodiment.

Initiate—"The designation of anyone who was received into and had revealed to him the mysteries and secrets of either Masonry or Occultism. In ancient times those were called Initiates who had been admitted into arcane knowledge taught by the Hierophants of the Mysteries.

Intercalary Days—Were the five days called negative, or no-time, and as such they were finally placed at the end of the Egyptian year of 360 days. They were called Nahsi, the *black* days, days of negation. At the end and the re-beginning of the Egyptian year the Egyptians celebrated the renewal on two particular Days—the night of the last day of the old year, and at the evening meal of the first day of the new year. Between these

two dates the five black or negative days, "The Birthdays of the Gods," called the Epagemenae, were intercalated.

Irenaeus—Bishop of Lyons, France, born in the early part of the Second Century. Irenaeus was the one who insisted that Jesus "Passed through every age and lived on to be an oldish man!"

Isis—Issa in Egyptian, the goddess Virgin-Mother; personified nature. She is the "Woman clothed with the Sun" of the land of Cheni.

Iu-em-Hept—The mythical divine Son, the peace-bringer. As Ecclesiasticus he was the Preacher, and in the Hebrew writings is identified with Jesus. He wore the long garment symbol of the hermaphrodite. He was the Egyptian Jesus and in the "Book of the Dead" was called the "Eternal Word."

Ixisthrus—Chaldean Noah.

Je-shu-run—Is identified with the first circle made in heaven by the revolution of the Seven Stars of the constellation of the Great Bear, and the celestial four quarters which were represented by the four sacred animals—The Bull, the Lion, the Eagle, and the Man.

Josephus, Flavius—An historian of the First Century; a Hellenized Jew who lived in Alexandria and died at Rome. His writings, in which he acknowledged the Messiahship and divine origin of Jesus, have been declared spurious by most of the Christian Bishops, but were for centuries one of the weightiest proofs of the real existence of Jesus, the Christ.

Kabala—Book of the hidden wisdom and traditions of the Hebrew Rabbis of the Middle Ages, derived from the older Secret Doctrine concerning divine things and cosmogony, and combined into a theology after the time of the captivity of the Jews in Babylon.

Kabiri—First seven sailors to sail annually over the waters of the celestial sea, in the earliest cycle of time. They were the Seven Great Stars of the Great Bear, children of the Great Mother. Kebeiros means "Powerful through Fire." They were called "The Mighty Ones" and the "Great Beneficent and Powerful Gods." Astronomically Kabirim means "The Measures of the Stars."

Kam—Name for Egypt and the dark people. Kam signifies black, and Egypt is often called Kam the Black Land. It was a name applied to the earliest inhabitants, and also means, to create. Kam is extant in Egypt as Khebma, the Mother of the Waters. It is maintained, and with considerable authority, that "The oldest mythology, religion, symbols and language had their birth place in Africa, while the primitive race of Kam came from thence, the civilization attained in Egypt emanated from that country and spread over the world. Africa with its background of Blackness, the land of Ham, whose Source was fed in secret by tributaries that flowed as stealthily as the hidden fountains of the Nile."—Gerald Massey.

Karast or Christ—Embalmed mummy, or spiritualized other self, placed in the tomb to await its rebirth into spirit life. As a type of immortality it was the anointed, the Messiah, the Christ. The root of Messiah, mes, in Egyptian, means to anoint, to generate, as well as to give birth. The erect mummy was a type of the risen dead, image of the resurrection.

Karma—Physically, action, metaphysically the Law of Retribution, Law of Cause and Effect. "As ye sow, so also must ye reap." Law of universal harmony or of the self-adjusting forces of nature, restoring harmony disturbed by action.

Kar-tek—Spark-holder or Fire-keeper, a name given to the ancient Mother of the Seven.

Karttikeya—Skanda, God of War, so called because he was nourished by the Pleiades or Karttikas. The planet Mars.

Kepheus—An ancient star-god, who was represented by the constellation of that name and by the star Regulus, also by the two lion-gods of Egypt, Shu and Anhar, the Moses and Joshua of the Jews. The Kephenes were synonymous with the Ethiopians and Kephene is identified with Kush, called the Begetter of Nimrod, Gen. x, 8. Kush is the Egyptian Khepsh, the north, the birth-place. In the planisphere Kepheus is the King of Kush. Kush is not a person but a quarter of the Egyptian planisphere, Kepheus as Regulus was the Shepherd King of the heavenly flock.

Khepr—Egyptian Beetle was called the creator, the transformer. An early form of Khepr was Ptah, the Opener, the Circle Maker, and Khepr-Ptah symbolized the Potter at his Wheel as he shaped the Egg of the Sun and the Moon and the Vase of Matter that contained the Seed of Life. He was the fashioner and builder of heaven, father of Atum, the Red One. Khepr-Ra symbolized the "Boat of the Sun," the circle of Khepr-Ra was the solar Zodiac.

Khepsh—The especial ideograph of Typhon of the Great Bear Constellation. Typified the Genitrix, the crooked sword of Egypt called the Thigh.

Kneph—The Eternal unrevealed God in Egyptian mythology. A snake emblem of Eternity. Kneph encircles a water urn its head hovering over the water which Kneph incubates with its breath. Nephesh (Hebrew) is soul, breath of life, and Nef in Egyptian is breath or spirit personated by Kneph the breath of souls, or breathing Life in the firmament. Kneph became the sailor on the water, hence the Hebrew Spirit moving on the face of the waters.

Kriya-shakti—Potency of thought, occult creation. The power of thought which, through knowledge, produces results on the objective plane.

Krishna—The "savior" of the Hindus, and their most popular God. The story of Krishna's conception, birth and childhood is the exact prototype of the New Testament story of Jesus. Krishna was the personification of the Supreme Spirit; a divine Avatar who remained in mortal form 125 years and died 3001 B. C.

Krittikas—Sanscrit name of the Pleiades.

Kronus—Time, Seb-Kronus was the repeater of time, regent of the planet Saturn, and Sun-god of the Golden Age. Israel was the Phoenician name of Kronus.

Kundalini—The power that moves in a serpentine path, the basic force of life. A force which can as easily kill as create. The Serpent Force.

Labyrinth—(Egyptian) Herodotus regarded the Labyrinth as far more marvellous than the pyramids themselves, and as an eye witness, minutely described it. His account has been confirmed by French and Prussian savants as well as other Egyptologists.

Herodotus says that he found therein 3,000 chambers; half subterranean and the other half above ground. "The upper chambers," he says, "I myself passed through and examined in detail. Into the underground ones, the keepers of the building would not let me go, for they contain the sepulchres of the kings who built the Labyrinth, and also those of the sacred crocodiles. The upper chambers . . . I found to excel all other human productions. The passages through the houses and other varied windings of the paths across the courts, excited in me infinite admiration as I passed from the courts into the chambers, and from thence into colonnades, and from colonnades into other houses, and again into courts unseen before. The roofs were throughout of stone like the walls, and both were exquisitely carved all over with figures. Every court was surrounded with a colonnade, which was built of white stone, sculptured most exquisitely. At the corner of the Labryinth stands a pyramid forty fathoms high, with large figures engraved upon it, and it is entered by a vast subterranean passage."—Blavatsky, H. P.—Isis Unveiled, Vo. i, pp. 522-3.

According to Mr. S. A. Mackey, These winding Allies "Ascending and winding from the surface of the earth; forming a spiral line from the middle upwards; and descending and winding, forming a spiral line from the middle downwards. Which is precisely the figure described by the North and South Pole of the Earth, in passing from the Ecliptic, till they coincide with the North and South Pole of the Heavens—describing at once, the precession of the Equinoxes, and the diminution of the angles of the Poles."

Latitude—Perpendicular distance of any star or planet north or south of the equator.

Lemuria—A continent supposed to have existed at one time, now hidden under the waters. According to the Secret Doctrine it was a land inhabited by the Third Race, extending between India and Africa.

Light—First demonstration of the Infinite, the First Begotten. "The true Universal Light, which means Darkness, is ever existent." (Chaldean Book of Numbers.)

Logos—The Word, the First Cause, the Logos was pre-Christian and in its first form was feminine. The Logos was passive wisdom in heaven and conscious self-active wisdom on earth.

"Logos is a word with three meanings. First the Holy Spirit, the first Word that God spoke, and consequently the first of His created Essences. Second, the Universe, which He next formed. Third, the Messenger from God to Man, who proclaims the celestial Word or Revelation."—Dr. Kenealy.

Longitude—Distance east or west of Greenwich.

Lotus—Sacred water lily plant of oriental nations—Egypt, India, etc. At one time a universal symbol of the Universe, and in a narrower sense of the Earth. A reverenced symbol of the Great Mother.

Lucifer—Venus, the morning star. Venus was the representative of the ancient Typhon, and Satan was her son Sut, or Satan, whose home was "upon the mount of the congregation." (Isa., xiv, 13.) Venus is also a symbol of the "Creative Word" and is metaphorically spoken of as the instructor of the giants, energizing the creative work of the geniuses when placed in her own powerful and virile sign of Taurus, the Bull. Theology extinguished the radiance of Lucifer, who was both divine and terrestrial light, the Holy Spirit and Satan, whose deep scientific meaning is found in astronomical truths.

The ancient tradition of Lucifer, the Light-bearer, may have referred to the planetary spirit of earth itself, cast down into darkness but ever vibrating heavenward in ceaseless inspiration of celestial emanations.

Luminaries—The Sun and the Moon.

Macrocosm—The great Universe or Kosmos.

Magi—Fire worshippers. The great magicians or wisdom-philosophers of old. Astrologers.

Magic—Divine Science. "It unveils the operations of Nature and leads to the contemplation of celestial powers," says Philo Judaeus. A practical knowledge of the hidden mysteries of nature known only to the few. "The cornerstone of magic is an intimate practical knowledge of magnetism and electricity and their qualities, correlation, and potencies. Magic is spiritual wisdom; Nature is the material ally, pupil and servant of the magician." Magnetism is called the Alphabet of Magic. Magic is not supernatural. What is called White Magic is wholly devoid of selfishness, bent only upon doing good to the world at large and its people, while Black Magic is the use of abnormal powers for the gratification of self and for sorcery. "If the ancients knew but little of our mode of investigation into the secrets of Nature we know still less of their mode of research," remarks Mr. Bonwick.

Mama—Egyptian word for mother. "Ideographically it is written with the type of the mother bearing seed; phonetically, with the double boat-stand. The Mamuti or Mam-kuti is the cabin or a boat (cabin was the birthplace), and doubly identifies the Mama as the bearer."—Gerald Massey.

Manna—Celestial Wisdom. We read in Hebrew ix, 3, 4, that there was after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; which had a golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had the manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the table of the covenant." Also in Revelation ii, 17, it says, "To him that overcometh will be given to eat of the hidden manna." The rod or staff was a male image, and the pot of Manna feminine, thus the mother and the male child are signified by the pot of Manna and the rod that budded. The "Ark of Testimony" contained the pot of Manna. During the entire sojourn in the wilderness of the Children of Israel they were fed on Manna, meaning they were nourished by Menat, the Wet-nurse, Shadai, or the Great Mother. Manna was emblematic of the feminine reckoning and rule and the Manna of the desert related to the reckoning by the Moon. Manna was gathered during six days, but on the seventh there was none. The Manna ceased when the masculine cult became dominant at the time of the circumcision in Gilgol.—Joshua v, 12. Manna as the Angel's Food was Bread of the Mighty, i. e., Celestial Knowledge.

Manu—The first legislator—almost a divine being—who was the lawgiver of India.

Manvantara—A period of evolution. A term applied to various cycles. The period of creative, formative and re-constructive activity on the objective planes of the universe, intervening between two pralayas of dissolution or rest. Pralaya—The period of cosmic rest.

Mâyâ—"Illusion; the cosmic power which renders phenomenal existence and the perceptions thereof possible. In Hindu philosophy that alone which is changeless and eternal is called *Reality;* all that which is subject to change through decay and differentiation, and which has, therefore, a beginning and an end, is regarded as Mâyâ, illusion."—H. P. Blavatsy.

Meridian—The place of the Sun at noon, the mid-heaven, the cusp of the tenth house of the horoscope.

Merkabah—The chariot in the vision of Ezekiel, is the chariot of the Sun, emblem of the solar worship, and of the Cherubim, "and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubim, that spread out *their wings* and covered the ark of the covenant of the Lord." I Chronicles xxviii, 18. The Chariot was a symbol of the Great Mother, the "Bearer." Mer is a circle and Kab is the circle made by the Seven Stars of the Great Bear as they move about the pole.

Meru—Garden of the Tree of Life, the Pole or Polar region, said to be "like the Seed-Cup of the Lotus," the "Lotus of Immensity." Meru was called the "Great World's Altar Stairs," by which men could climb heavenward. At each step a planetary heaven was established in their different cycles of time. Meru was also a name for the Thigh, the Matrix, or the Mother. Occultists have described it as "The exalted mass of glory, the veritable haunts of the Gods and heavenly choristers . . .

not to be reached by sinful men . . . because guarded by the Serpents." These were the Fiery Serpents, the "Winged Wheels." (See Seraphim.) Its four rivers, or cardinal points of the world, were symbolized in the four sacred animals, the protectors of mankind, who were the watchers over Karma on Earth. Meru was the celestial mountain where the gods and the highest celestial beings dwell, as well as the mythical birthplace, astronomically the celestial pole, the throne of Jehovah. Ru is the mouth, the outlet. Meru is also imaged as an Island, a Lotus, and Tree, co-types of emanations from the water. It was celestial.

Mes-ken-Mishkan-Meska—The Holy or "Hidden Shrine," the place of transformation, interior birthplace, habitation of the child, place of the new birth of the Sun in heaven and the burial place for rebirth of Sun, Moon and Stars in the region of the underworld. Mishkan was the place of purgatory and spiritual rebirth, and Meska, founded on the tomb, was the eschatological place of the rebirth of the mummied dead. Mes-ken, Mishkan, Meska have the same meaning (the root of both Mes-khen and Shekinah may be found in the Egyptian Khen, or Sken).

Messiah—The Christos, the Anointed, a divinely sent teacher or spirit, a messenger of God. The true root of this word is the Egyptian Mes, Meska, place of birth and rebirth, whence the generation and rebirth of a Mes-iah. The Messiahs who were the incarnations of the Sun, were concealed, buried and arose from the dead, and were symbolized in the rising and the setting of the Sun. Messiahship represented a cycle, and was wholly dependent upon the fulfilment of the cycles of time. When the Sun was elevated above the female or the Moon, and the child El, Aden, Aten, Adonai, Iu-em-Hept and other Sun-gods personated a Messiah, they became known as the son of the father instead of the mother.

Metatron—King of Angels, or the Angel of the Name, so called because he is the messenger, the revealer, or the manifestor. In Hebrew the mystery of the Metatron was caused by his being the Son of the Mother. The first Name came from Motherhood. Fatherhood was secondary. Name was a word of magic power in ancient Egyptian religion, as it is now.

Metonic cycle—A period of nineteen years, the period of eclipses.

Microcosm—The little Universe, meaning man in the image of his creator, the macrocosm. Term used in occultism and theosophy.

Mithra—Persian Sun-God, a kind of Messiah who is expected to return as the judge of men, and a *sin-bearing* god who atones for the iniquities of mankind. He is represented as having a Lion's head symbol of the sun.

Mother—A word derived from the Egyptian name of mother, Mit, meaning the Emanator, the mouth. She was the mystical mouth of the breath of being.

Mut-Ar—The gestator, emanator of the child.

Mysteries—"The secret ceremonies which took place during ancient Initiations, in which the candidates were taught the origin of

things, the nature of the Soul and shown the births of worlds and systems of dramatic representations." The most solemn and occult were those which were performed in Egypt by their Hierophants. "The mysteries of cosmogony and Nature in general were personified by the priests and neophites, who enacted the parts of various gods and goddesses, repeating supposed scenes (allegories) from their respective lives. These were explained in their hidden meaning to the candidates for initiation, and incorporated into philosophical doctrine."

Mythology—Sacred truths told under the guise of fable, symbol and parable.

Nadir—Point of heaven opposite the zenith, cusp of the fourth house of the horoscope.

Nahsi—Negroes. Na is black. Su is the person, or birth. The Nahsu is one who is black born, or, in Egyptian phrase, black from the egg. "The Africans in Nubia at times attained a type of face and a sculpture of form as noble and refined as any of the white skins of all the vaunted Caucasian and Aryan races," says Gerald Massey, who continues that "the greatest difficulty in creation is the beginning, not the finishing, and to the despised black race we have at length to turn for the birth of language and the beginning of all human creations."

Narada and Asuramaya—Were two ancient mysterious figures connected with mystic astronomy, chronology and their cycles. Narada had charge of all progress and national affairs, wars and endings of wars, and bears a great resemblance to Jehovah. Dr. Kenealy compares him to Hermes, or Mercury, a prophet forever wandering around the earth, giving good counsel—an eloquent Messenger of the Gods. Asuramaya was an Atlantean, called the greatest of all astronomers. He was a mighty magician as well, and his "Atlantean Zodiacal records . . . are due to the guidance of those who first taught astronomy to mankind."

Nephilim—Giants, "Fallen Ones." Giants begotten by the sons of God and the daughters of men. Gen. vi, 1, 4. The Scriptures claim they lived before the flood. They were the celestial Giant timekeepers, the "Mighty Ones" of old, who became the "Fallen Ones" only because their timekeeping cycles were not quite true when compared with later reckonings. They were the Seven Stars of the Constellation of the Great Bear.

Nirvana—According to esoteric explanation it is the stage of absolute existence and absolute consciousness, into which the ego of a man who has reached the highest degree of perfection and holiness during life passes after the body dies. The Kingdom of ineffable peace.

Noumenon—Greek word signifying the true essential nature of Being as distinguished from illusive objects of the senses.

Nu—The celestial waters, primeval, fathomless, and boundless.

Oannes—A primeval Fish-god "Man Fish." A generic name for the Initiates of Chaldea. "The man-fish Oannes is the great

Fish, Leviathan, on which according to the Rabbins, the faithful are to sup at the day of Judgment."

Occultism—Special science of the secrets of nature and the development of psychic powers latent in man.

Occultist—An Adept in the secret sciences, but the name is very often applied to a mere student. Occultism embraces the whole range of psychological, physiological, cosmical, physical, and spiritual phenomena. It applies to a study of the Kabala, Astrology, Alchemy, and all arcane sciences.

On—City of the Sun. Heliopolis.

Ophiuchus—Constellation called the "Serpent Bearer." It is situated almost in the mid-heaven and is identical in its symbolical meaning with Hercules' triumph over the serpent, representing evil powers of darkness. The Sun passes through this constellation for a number of days at the time of its passage through Scorpio. A star of the second magnitude in Opiuchus was called by the Arabs Ras-al-Hawwa, or Ras-Alhague, the head of the serpent charmer.

Orb—Similar to aura, the distance around the planet in which its influence particularly extends.

Osiris—Greatest god of the Egyptians, Son of Celestial Fire, Primordial Matter and Infinite Space, self-existent and self-created, and a personification of the Universe. He was the "All Seeing," and the "Many Eyed." Osiris represented the Sun behind the Sun, and Isis the Moon, while their youthful son Horus was the Messiah of the Egyptians.

Ouranus—Celestial Ocean. The expanse of heaven was called the "Waters of Space." Ouranus (or Uranus) is one of the oldest of the gods, as well as a planet.

Pantheism—The doctrine that the Universe is God.

Paraclete—"Universal Fire. . . . The Paraclete or Super Solar Force (The Force of the Sun behind the Sun), Solar Force (the Force of the Sun), and Lunar Force (the Force of the Moon)."—S. E. Dudley. It is "the light of the Logos, which in energizing becomes what may be described as living, conscious electricity, of incredible voltage and hardly comparable to the form of electricity known to the physicist."—James Pryse. This is what Jesus promises that the Father will send to the Disciples in His name. "But the Advocate, the Holy Spirit whom the Father will send at my request, will teach you everything, and will bring to your memories all that I have said to you."—John xiv, 26. New Testament in Modern Speech.

Parallel—In the Zodiac, stars and planets at an equal distance from the equator (i. e., having the same degree of declination—whether north or south does not signify) are said to be in parallel of declination.

Paranatellon—A constellation lying north or south of the Zodiac, and given to one of the decans. In ancient astronomy the Paranatellons were thirty-six in number.

Pasht—Cat-mother, who in this form kept watch for the Sun, which she holds down with her paw as she bruises the head of the Serpent of Darkness. Pasht was also the She-lion and Leopard, the Lion-Leoparded of Heraldry. In Egyptian mythology she was the shorn and maneless Sun of the lower region. The Chickasaw Indians called the Panther their emblem of the Sun the Cat of God. The "name of this cat-headed goddess is Pash, and Pekh. She who gives the name to our 'Pasch, Passag, or Easter Festival'." There is a vignette of the Ritual representing the resurrection of Osiris as taking place in the presence of the Egyptian Trinity. The human form being the highest available, is required by the supreme three; and in order to represent the lower nature, or divine humanity, it is necessary to take the lower creature, whose characteristics should indicate that of the divine person represented. Of such a nature was the cat, whose eyes, varying in form like the sun with the period of the day, imaged to the Egyptians the splendor of the light. And we thus have the cat cutting off the head of the serpent of darkness in the presence of the sacred three."—M. Adams, The Book of the Master, p. 90.

Passover—Easter festival celebrated at the Vernal Equinox when the Sun crosses over into another sign of the Zodiac.

Peniel—Place where Jacob wrested with the angel. Celestially speaking it is located in the constellation Scutum Sobieski at the beginning of Sagittarius, and if this degree is well aspected in a horoscope spiritual vision or gifts develop in the native.

Pericyclosical—Polar motion.

Philo Judaeus—Famous historian and philosopher of the First Century, called the most learned Jew and surnamed The Jew. He was a descendant of the Tribe of Levi, the holy caste and an Initiate in the mysteries.

Phoenicians—Identical with the Hek-Shus, the Shepherds of Egypt, The Typhonian servants and followers of Horus. The Israelites and Phoenicians were one and the same. The Egyptian name of Phoenicia is Kefa (Khept), the North, the home of Typhon, the Great Bear, "Who came out of the North," Kefa or Phoenicia. The Phoenicians changed the language from Hamitic to Semitic.

Pistis Sophia—Oldest and best "preserved gospel of the Gnostics, an extraordinary piece of religious literature, a Gnostic fossil" belonging to the same school as the Revelation of St. John. It is called "A literary curiosity of our age." "It is genuine and ought to be as canonical as any other gospel, unfortunately it remains to this day untranslated."—H. P. Blavatsky.

Planetary spirits—Regents of planets. Primarily the rulers or governors of the planets. In Occultism the term "planetary spirit" is generally applied only to the seven highest hierarchies corresponding to the Christian archangels.

Plato—Philosopher and poet, born in Greece about 428-9 B. C. He studied thirteen years in Egypt and had the distinction of converting the "hidden mysteries into metaphysical mists."

Pleroma—"Fullness," a Gnostic term used also by St. Paul. The Divine world or the abode of the gods. Universal space divided into metaphysical *aeons*. Akasa, Sky.

Pralaya—Period of rest. Dissolution in contradistinction to Manvantara period of full activity of a planet, or the whole universe.

Precession of Equinoxes—The Equinoxes, nights equalling days in their duration are created at the places where the ecliptic and equator intersect or cross. It takes the equator 25,920 years to pass through all the signs of the Zodiac, or the pole of the equator to pass around the pole of the ecliptic. Each of these rounds measures out four degrees from the equatorial point in its ascent or descent from the pole, making an imaginary spiral winding, or every siderial year the tropics recede from the pole four degrees in each revolution from the equatorial point as the equator rounds through the Zodiacal constellations. "So ancient was this knowledge that the legends of many lands try to talk with us in that scale of knowledge and we do not understand their language—it is too large for our limit. . . . It is a science so ancient that its most hidden secrets live on in legends alone. Even those who were unable to follow the cycle to the end preserved traditions of the beginning."—Gerald Massey.

Primordial Light—The light that is born in, and through preternatural darkness or chaos, which contains the "all in all," the seven rays that become later the seven Principles in Nature.

Ptah—Father of the Fathers of the Gods. Spiritual creator of divine force. The Potter who sits at his wheel, and maker of the solar Zodiac.

Pymander, The Divine—In the Books of Hermes, that of Pymander is the most ancient, and contains an account of the Mitzraim philosophy. Pymander is called by H. P. Blavatsky "the oldest and most spiritual of the Logoi of the Western Continent, who appears to Hermes in the shape of a Fiery Dragon of 'Light, Fire and Flame'," and is called the "Thought Divine." "The name Pymander is from poimēn, a Shepherd, and anēr, genitive plural, andrōn, the Guide of Man," almost a Messiah. The Divine Pymander of Hermes is filled with information concerning the ancient mysteries of Egypt, and their initiations, giving knowledge of divine powers, man's connection with the Divine Source. The original has been greatly disfigured by Christians, Neo Platonists and the Alexandrian School, but still has enshrined within it the old Egyptian ideas and wisdom of the Hierophants. Hermes was looked upon as the embodiment of the Logos, or Manifestation of the Divine Spirit, and was said to possess "three parts of the divine philosophy of the world." He was an inspired teacher of the priests and rulers of Egypt, the Shepherd of men.

Pyramid—The Egyptian idea of a pyramid was that of a structure on a square base, with four inclining sides, each one of which should be an equilateral triangle, all meeting in a point at the top. The Egyptian pyramid eternally symbolized the creative

principle of nature, illustrating also the principles of geometry, mathematics, astrology and astronomy. "Internally it was a mystic fane, in whose sombre recesses the mysteries were performed." The builders showed their astronomical knowledge, which is displayed in perfect orientation, and on this knowledge "the program of the *Mysteries* and Initiations was based: thence, the construction of the pyramids, the everlasting record and the indestructible symbol of these Mysteries and Initiations on Earth, as the courses of the stars in heaven."

Ra—Name given to the Sun in Egypt, especially signifying the sustainer of all that exists on earth, the life-giver, the "Eternal Truth," called the "Divine Essence."

Ram or Lamb Worship—The ancient worship of the Ram or Lamb became terrestrial and human and continues to this day. "It is only the lunar god and the rams and the lambs which are priapic, and it little becomes a (Christian) religion which, however unconsciously, has still adopted for its worship a god pre-eminently *Lunar*, and accentuated its choice by the selection of a lamb, whose sire is the ram, a glyph as preeminently phallic, for its most sacred symbol—to vilify the older religions for using the same symbolism."—Blavatsky, H. P.

Reincarnation—Rebirth of the soul into human body. One of the oldest beliefs in the world, taught by Jesus, but now denied by the Christians.

Rephraims—In the Scriptures were called the Giants of old who had deviated from the ways of wisdom and were therefore called rebellious. The true meaning of this is they were the Seven Great Stars of the constellation of the Great Bear that had been unable to maintain the truer time-keeping of a later period. These are the same Giants who supported the world on their backs, or built the tower that was intended to reach heaven. They were the Kabiri, the Hohgates and all other Sevens that belonged to the celestial waters.

Ruach—The spiritual soul, was represented as a descending dove, and called "The Spirit of God" or the Breath of Life of God. Earliest anointing was a consecration of puberty.

Sabean—Stellar. Sabean worship was the oldest known, beginning with the Great Mother and her Son. The mythical migration was from the Sabean to the Lunar and thence to the Solar, or from the Star and Lunar time, to the corrected Solar time.

Sanctum Sanctorum—The Holy of Holies, a symbol of the matrix of nature and of resurrection.

Scarabaeus—A lunar astrological symbol of immortality, in Egypt called Khepr, the Beetle, and made an image of a cycle of time, creating, becoming and transforming. Khepr means to become. The beetle deposits its egg in a lump of mud, which it rolls into a ball, and anciently was thought to have divine power of resurrection and self-creation. Portrayed with wings closed it was held in deep reverence as an emblem of human and universal life, resurrection transformation and metempsycho-

sis, the translating of the soul from one incarnation to another, or the reembodiment of the soul in a human body. This term metempsychosis seems to be generally misunderstood, or vulgarly believed to be the rebirth into animal bodies. It is readily explained in the Kabalistic axiom, as "A stone becomes a plant, a plant an animal, an animal a man, a man a spirit, and a spirit a god." The Scarab was held sacred among early Christians. St. Ambrose, Archbishop of Milan, called Jesus "The Good Scarab, who rolls up before him the hitherto unshapen mud of our bodies." (Works, Paris, 1686. Authority, Samuel Sharpe.) Also Epiphanius says of Christ, "He is a Scarabaeus of God." The Egyptian Scarab is very familiar as an amulet. The back of the beetle is in imitation of nature, but underneath it is engraved to represent many different ideas.

Scutum Sobieski—Constellation near Sagittarius, sometimes called "Coal Sack" because it is a dark space in the heavens. In this part of the heavens shooting stars appear in the month of November, birth-giving elements preparing new worlds.

Secret Doctrine—Esoteric teaching of antiquity.

Sekhem—The Holy Shrine, always found as the inmost room of the temples. It was expressly connected with the Great Mother.

Senzar—Mystery language of ancient initiated Adepts, known to all schools throughout the world.

Sepher Jetzirah—The Book of Creation, which some Jews ascribe to Abraham. Most famous of the Kabalistic Writings.

Seraphim—Serpent images, in the likeness of the heavenly constellations. They are identified with the Teraphim, both being symbols of immortality. The four sacred animals found in the Bible, as well as in the Kabala, have profound significance relating to the Seraphim. "In the Sepher Jetzirah it is stated, 'God engraved in the Holy Four the throne of his glory, the Ophanim (Wheels or the World Sphere), the Seraphim, the Sacred Animals, and the ministering angels, and from these three (the Air, Water, and Fire or Ether) he formed his habitation.' Thus was the world made 'through three Seraphim—Sepher, Sapher and Sipur' or 'through Number, Numbers and Numbered.' With the astronomical key the 'sacred animals' become the signs of the Zodiac." Blavatsky, H. P.—Secret Doctrine, Vol. i, p. 92.

Seraphs—"Burning fiery" messengers, or the serpent gods.

Serapis—Serapis was identified with Iu-em-Hept and Aesculapius who were represented in astrology by the planet Mercury, and originally by Sut, or Sirius the Dog-Star. Iu-em-Hept was thought to be a form of Serapis, the epicene or dual type of Apis. Although called a Graeco-Egyptian God Serapis does not belong to primitive Egyptian mythology. This worship was a widely diffused one belonging to Christian, Jew and Gentile. Seraph was considered by some as a compound of Sirius and the solar Apis, type of the Sun and Sirius. Serapis, or Sarpa, means serpent, and statues of Jesus and Serapis were repre-

sented by serpents, symbolizing divine wisdom. An enormous statue of Serapis formed from plates of different metals artificially joined together, was placed in a shrine or temple and held in great reverence. "The statue probably suggested to the Alexandrian Jew who wrote the Book of David the idea of the similarly composed image of Nebuchadnezzar's Dream."—King, The Gnostics, p. 69.

Serpent—Symbol of Spirit and emblem of Eternity. From remotest antiquity was held in veneration by every people as the embodiment of divine wisdom. The Serpent in its sloughing was an emblem of transformation, resurrection and immortality. With its tail in its mouth it represented infinitude, and with the egg in its mouth immortality and eternity. It was emblem of the Logoi, the self-born. Serapis and Jesus were both represented as a great serpent. Serpent or Solar Force is Cosmic Fire, the blind refractive force of nature, the generator or destroyer, which when understood and conquered leads to the highest spiritual development. Called the great **SNAKE** of Creative Power. See Kundalini.

Seth—Set, Sut or Typhon, asinine deity of the Syrian tribes. He was the primitive god of the Semites, and as Set-Typhon was the founder of Sabeanism.

Seven Early Gods, The—Elementary powers. "The Seven were all correlated, the seven elemental powers, with the seven elements in man; and these seven souls, or elemental parts of man, were assigned to seven creators, or gods, as considered as seven creations in mythology, each of which had its zootype, such as the red mouse, the hawk, the ape, jackal, serpent, beetle, and crocodile. Seven zootypes having been adopted to represent seven elements in external nature, these or their *equivalents* were continued to express the seven elements or souls in man."—Massey, Gerald—"Seven Souls of Man." The Seven Great Stars.

Shebti—Duplicate figure of the Egyptian dead before its transformation. It was called the second breath. The Shebti and the Ka, the image or genius, were two images placed with the dead in the Egyptian tomb.

Shiloh—"The Returning One," was called Serah, the Revealer, the Sun reborn at the equinox. The Egyptian Shiloh or Sherau was the second Horus, the adult son, the one who came with peace. In Hebrew Shiloh was called the afterbirth, typifying the adult youth. The Law-giver was to remain until Shiloh came. The ancient star-god Shu was the supporter and Law-giver of heaven until the Sun-god was reborn from the Abyss. Shiloh was the Sun-symbol of a divine messenger.

Shus-en-Har—(Hek-Shus)—Followers of Horus, belonging to the ancient Typhonian religion which embraced the entire ancient world and is perpetuated today in the worship of the Mother and the Son.

Sibylline Books—Sacred Books of the Sibyls. The original Sibylline Books were kept concealed in the Capitol at Rome, and were lost when it was destroyed by fire in 405 A. D. They

were held in profound veneration and were consulted only by decree of the Senate. Cicero bears witness to their worth saying, "How often has our Senate enjoined the decemvirs to consult the books of the Sibyls," when "portentous events announced to the Romans terrible wars and disastrous sedition. On all these occasions the diviners and their auspices were in perfect accordance with the prophetic verses of the first Sibyl." —Comte de Gabalis, Dudley Edition. Dr. Kenealy considers these books were the original Apocalypse. They told of ten ages or generations of the world. The Sibyl was to live these ten generations, the number of the Sibyl was ten and there were ten keepers of the books. The Sibyl was a lunar form of the feminine Logos, which accounts for her reckoning by ten, the ten lunar months of gestation.

Siderial—Relates to the stars; measured by the apparent motion of the stars; pertaining to, designated, marked out or accompanied by a return to the same position in respect to the stars; as the Siderial revolution of a planet; a Siderial day. A Siderial year is the time which the sun takes in passing apparently from any fixed star around to the same star again, or one complete revolution of the earth in respect to a fixed point in space.

Sin—"The unatonable and unpardonable sin, for which there is neither punishment nor purification; it is inexpiable forever" is the sin against the Spirit—against the Holy Ghost. "The Persian teaching respecting the seminal soul, and the sins against it, was continued in the Gospel according to Matthew xii, 31, 32. This doctrine was adopted by the Christians with no knowledge whatever of its real foundation, nor can they explain it. No theologian has ever been able to tell the world what constitutes the sin against the Holy Ghost, 'the ghost which in the Christian scheme is identified with procreation and Begettal. Mary was with child of the Holy Ghost.' Matthew i, 18. "Breath was the first representation of Soul or Spirit, the Seminal Source was another, and the sin against this . . . was not only unpardonable, it was destructive for eternity—the eschatological reflex of the human phase . . . which alone explains *how* the sin was unforgiven in the next world by non-restoration to life." In other words, the destroyers of the seminal soul, source of procreative power, were threatened with death by non-production hereafter, "The sin against the Spirit was *non-fructification* through corrupt manners," this was also taught by Paul, Gal. v, 21.—Authority, Gerald Massey.

Sinai—Sheni signified the region beyond the tomb and Mount Sinai was the steps of the ascent into that region attained by the gods and the souls after their resurrection from Hades. Sheni is the place where the divinity appeared on the horizon." Mount Zion (Heb.) and Shena (Eg) represented the same region beyond the tomb when the circuit in heaven had been completed. Shenah (Heb.) Shena (Eg.) denotes the place of repetition or transforming from one into another. Shennu, Hebrew Sinai, is a circle, orbit, and in Egyptian means crowds,

millions, etc., typical of time, periods, and angels. It is the region of the time cycles.

Siriadic Land—Where the primeval stelae, or columns of Seth were found on which the lore and wisdom of the primeval world was transmitted by it to Hermes.

Sirius—Dog-Star. The Egyptian Sothis. Worshipped in Egypt and reverenced by occultists. It is mysteriously associated with Taht-Hermes, god of wisdom, and Mercury in another form. "Thus Sothis-Sirius had, and still has, a mystic and direct influence over the whole *living* heaven, and is connected with almost every god and goddess. It was 'Isis in the heaven' and called *Isis-Sothis*, for Isis was 'in the constellation of the dog,' as is declared on her monuments. Sirius is also Anubis, and is directly connected with the 'Pass me not;' it is moreover identical with Mithra, the Persian Mystery God, and with Horus and even Hathor called sometimes the goddess Sothis."—Alan, Leo. Sirius is connected with the Pyramid and the Initiations that took place there. A temple to Sothis-Sirius once existed within the temple of Denderah, and Sirius-Sothis is connected with almost every religion of antiquity. Sirius as Sut was the first son of the primeval Mother of the Immaculate Conception, Typhon.

Sistrum—Rattle used in the worship of Isis. The wires of the sistrum made a peculiar sound, sometimes employed in the choruses, when it was supposed to be efficacious in driving away fiends from the sanctuary. The sistrum or Seshsh, was a figure of 6, with its three wires and six ends. Seshsh represented motion and generation in its relation to the six-day period. It was sometimes ornamented with a mirror of reproduction in place of the wires. Ses, in Egyptian, is a number six and a name of breath.

Smen—Place of preparation, change and petition, home of the eight great gods, the Seven of the Great Bear and their Manifestor. The earliest deities found on the monuments were the Smen, the great gods or spirits of many races. Gods of chaos, night, darkness. "All the earliest human transactions in the world related in myth and tradition, belong to the time of the Goddess of the Seven Stars whose manifestor she was. Am-Smen was the paradise of the eight. The number eight has the numerical value of the place of Beginning out of which all came. It is a type of Infinity.

Stellium—A crowd of planets in an angle or house in a nativity. It causes stirring events according to the nature of the combination and influence.

Terrestrial—"The Sphere of Matter."—Dr. Kenealy.

Sut—Son of the primeval Mother of the first Immaculate Conception. He was a first type of Sirius the Dog-Star, and afterwards affiliated with many other gods as sons. As Sut-Har or Horus, Sut was a double manifestation of light and darkness. As Sut-Nub he was connected with the Golden Age. As Sut-

Nahsi he was the black negro god in his earliest image, the black Christ. Types of Sut followed through the Sabean period down to the Christian times, although first known as the Son of the Mother, Sut in his latest manifestation became known as the Son of the Father. In his double type he was the planet Saturn, the El of the Hebrews; and, the planet Mercury, the Messenger, both symbolizing the Divine Son.

Swastica—"Most sacred and mystic symbol of India. It is a summary in a few lines of the whole work of *creation*, or evolution. . . . Whose *genesis is as unknown* to that science (materialistic) as is that of the All-Deity itself. . . . The Swastica is found heading the religious symbols of every old nation. It is the 'Worker's Hammer' in the Chaldean *Book of Numbers*, 'the Hammer which striketh sparks from the flint' (space), those sparks becoming worlds. It is 'Thor's Hammer.' In the *Macrocosmic* work, the 'HAMMER OF CREATION,' its four arms bent at right angles, refer to the continual *motion* and revolution of the invisible Kosmos of Forces. When represented with arms turning to the left the Swastica is said to be feminine in polarity, in converse position, with arms rotating to the right the Swastica is said to be masculine. The Swastica points to the rotation of the world's axis and the equatorial belts in the cycles of Time. The two lines forming the Swastica mean spirit and Matter, the four hooks suggest the motion in the revolving cycles. Applied to the Microcosm, Man, it shews him to be a link between heaven and earth. . . . It is at one and the same time an Alchemical, Cosmogonical, Anthropological and Magical sign, with seven keys to its inner meaning. . . . It is the *Alpha* and the *Omega* of universal creative Force, evolving from pure Spirit and ending in gross Matter. It is also the key to the cycle of science, divine and human; and he who comprehends its full meaning is forever liberated from the toils of the great Illusion and Deceiver. The Light that shines from under the divine hammer, is sufficient to dissipate the darkness of any human schemes or fiction."—Blavatsky, H. P.—Secret Doctrine. So ancient and so sacred is this symbol that it is to be found everywhere. It was the sacred sign and instrument for kindling the *sacred* fires. The cross when separated from the circle becomes phallic. The "Swastica is a cross supposed to be whirling round rapidly and leaving a trail behind from the end of each of the four arms." (These ends should be circular, not straight lines.) "It indicates the spiral movement of electricity around a magnetic axis; the serpentine motion of the fiery electric life power, called Kundalini," (the serpent-fire), as it "indicates some sort of spirally moving force working in matter, moulding matter setting it in motion. Depicted as rotating from right to left, it stands for the direction of revolution of the earth in its orbit round the sun, and also for its direction of axial rotation." (Turning in the opposite direction) "it indicates the apparent direction of the Sun, Moon, and planets in their rising and setting, as seen from the earth." Alan Leo. It is looked upon as a lucky or auspicious object.

Syria—Country of the Holy Land, called "ass land" Imiri-su, in the cuneiform inscriptions; where Set, Seth, or Typhon was worshipped.

Tabu—Law respecting chastity during feminine periodicity and the sabbath of the Fast Days before appearance of the New Moon.

Taht—Egyptian Moon-god or the planet Mercury. He was the celestial scribe and the Sweet Singer of the "Book of the Dead" and symbolized the bright side of the Moon which was said to contain the essence of creative wisdom. When he was portrayed as Ibis-headed he represented the scribe of the gods and priests. As the serpent, Taht represented the first divine creative wisdom. He was the lunar Word or Logos, the "Revealer of the secret wisdom giving Truth its Splendor," the "Eternal Divine Wisdom" and the "Divine Recorder." He was lord of the Moon, reckoner of the Universe, and the Mind and Will of God. The Tat cross, sacred lunar emblem of Tat, was regarded as the highest expression of sanctity and was the final ornament placed upon the holy dead." "Tut in Egyptian means speech, utter, to be the tongue or mouth of utterance, what Taht was as the lunar Word or Logos of the gods."

Talmud—A Hebrew work in which the oral traditions are committed to writing. It was divided into two parts, the Mishna and the Gemara, the written and the unwritten law, the one open and the other hidden. It represented the two stone tablets of Testimony of Sinai. It was the oral in relation to the written law of the Pentateuch. The Jews have always insisted that two laws were delivered to Moses on Mount Sinai. One was written and the other transmitted orally to pass from generation to generation. The oral law was the key to all hidden wisdom, the written law was intended for the ignorant outsider. The interpretation was for the Initiates. The Gemara has been termed a critical expansion of the Mishna.

Targum—A translation of the sacred Scriptures in the Chaldean language. A writing in which the doctrine was hermetically concealed and transposed into an alphabet for common use and serving as an intermediate between the secret law and the general public.

Teraphim—Images made by the astrologers or diviners, called Images or Tellers of Time. They were the Jewish oracles or types of Time, and as such were used and consulted in Israel for oracular answers. They were symbols of immortality. Ancient writers assert they were "made by Astrologers under certain constellations, capable of heavenly influences whereby they were enabled to speak." They were called the tutelary gods. See Seraphim and Cherubs.

Theogony—Genesis of the gods, a branch of all non-Christian theologies which teaches the genealogy of the various deities. It is an ancient Greek word translated later as the "genealogy of the generation of Adam and the Patriarchs," the latter being all "gods and planets and Zodiacal signs."

Thigh—Constellation of the Great Bear, Thigh of the northern heavens, the Meshkin, the birthplace in heaven.

Tomb, The—Dwelling house of the dead, planned according to the Egyptian idea of life after death, was their Eternal Home. Certain rooms were sacred and therefore sealed, these were for the soul of the dead and there were reception rooms and gathering places for priests, friends and offerings. There was also a chapel with a passage and vault leading to it. The vault and the mummy passage were on one plane, and the place of prayer on another. "In the Egyptian tomb a small aperture was made opening towards the north. It was the African idea that from the north came the Breath of Life, which created the rebirth or rebegetting of the god or soul in the matrix of the tomb for its next life."—Gerald Massey. The north typified the Mother, the Genitrix, considered by men of early times as the sole progenitor.

Mummy—Memorial images of the dead; i. e. Physical body after death anointed, preserved and wrapped according to the Egyptian ritual. Placed in the tomb was the type of preservation and for transformation. Many entities were supposed to comprise man, each functioning in a separate life in the tomb with the mummy.

Khat—Physical or mummified body. The process of embalmment prevented decomposition taking place, while prayers and offerings saved the entities from a second death. Man was thought to consist of the Sahu, the Ka, the Ba, the Khoo, the Khaibit, the Sekhem and the Ren.

Sahu—Spirit-body, which was lasting and incorruptible. Man's body through prayer and ceremony was thought to be endowed with power to change it into a Sahu. Souls were said to enter into their Sahu.

Ka.—The Ka was said to come into being when the body to which it belonged was born, and it lived in the body until it died. It was the ethereal projection, the divine image or double of Eternal Being, image of the Spiritual Ego, the glorified second self as a type of the higher mortal self, the genius, depicted as being born with the mortal into this life. It was in a perfect likeness, whether as the child, the man or the woman. The Ka separated and united with the body at will, and when uniting or coming to the body says, "Thou hast let my Eternal Soul see my body." There was a special chamber for the Ka.

Ba—The Heart-Soul, most refined and ethereal in substance. The Ba could enter heaven at will. It would revisit the body in the tomb and reanimate it, and like the other entities was thought to decay if not well nourished, so food was supplied it by man or the gods. The Ba could transpose itself.

Khoo—The Khoo was the Spark of divine Fire, the Luminous Spark and dwelt in heaven as well as in man's body. It was the translucent Spirit Soul that ascended to heaven.

Khaibit—The Shadow, and regarded as a part of the human economy. It held an independent existence, and could separate

from the body, visiting it at will. It was thought to be always near to or with the soul.

Sekhem—"Vital Power" usually mentioned with the Khoo and the Soul. It also had its existence in heaven.

Ren—Name, had its existence and thought to be in heaven, a parallel is found in the Christian Scriptures, I "will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name, which no man knoweth save he that received it." Rev. ii, 17.

All these were said to be indissolubly bound together, although in primeval times they were thought to be separate and independent parts in man's mortal nature. The natural body needed to be kept from decay, for the well-being of the spiritual.

The Osiris—Assembling of the spiritual parts of man. The Osiris of a man attained spiritual bliss after the ceremonies for the dead. These spiritual parts when gathered together resembled him exactly. All offerings were accepted by the Osiris, and amulets laid upon the mummified body were accepted and made use of by the Osiris for its protection. The deceased was called the Osiris and continued to be so called until the Roman period.

Torah—The law of Moses, also a Teru, a roll of papyrus. In Egypt the Torah was the doctrine of the religion of the Ritual written in hieroglyphics and equivalent to the Hebrew Torah, the sacred scroll of the law.

Tortoise—Symbolized the base and support of celestial beings, but as with other Typhonian figures in monumental times, sank from the highest place in heaven to the lowest called Hades, or darkness, the opponent of light. The Tortoise was fabled to support the earth and sustain the Universe. Atlas stands on the back of a Tortoise as he supports the world. The Chinese looked upon the Tortoise as a symbol of longevity, "this word in Chinese meaning, is 'old age, years, a long and prosperous life, birthday, to endure forever'." Used euphemistically for "death" it represented immortality. The Chinese reason that the original hieroglyphics were invented from the figures marked on the Tortoise, that came from the celestial waters. The Tortoise was said to be mysteriously connected with writing. It was their way of establishing the fact that the Tortoise was a type of Typhon, who was the primordial type of the hieroglyph and ideograph in the heavens. The origin of music is traceable to Hermes, who slew the tortoise which supplied the shell for the first lute, whilst its muscles were cut out and made into the seven strings. The first lute is thus seen to be Typhon and its seven strings were the seven stars of the Great Bear. Tradition says that Taht, God of Night, cut out the muscles of Typhon and made them into lute strings, but Typhon cut out the eye of Taht and swallowed it. Interpreted the eye is the eye of night which the Sun swallows up and restores to light at the time of the renewal of the Moon. The lute is the constellation of the Lyre and its star Gamma, in Arabic, Sulhifat, means the Tortoise. This constellation of the Lyre, because of its slow motion around the pole, typified the tortoise. The four animals endowed with

spirituality are the Tortoise, the Unicorn, the Phoenix, and the Dragon.

Trinity—The three in one in every religion and philosophy. Fire, Water and Air are the primordial cosmic trinity, as are also the "Circle, the Word, and Life. The Circle is the Thought; the diameter is the Word; and their union is Life." Mythologically and celestially the original Trinity consisted of Typhon, Sut, and Har or Horus, types repeated in the important Trinity of about 2,000 years ago. A triune God belonged to Egypt invoked by many names but ever consistent and worshipped as the Supreme. In the Ritual the Creator says, "I am Tum in the morning, Ra at noon, and Harmachi in the evening," representing dawn, noon, and sunset, "three distinct forms co-existing perpetually and co-equally in the substance of the Sun, so also did the three divine persons co-exist perpetually and co-equally in the substance of the Uncreated Light." Marsham Adams.

Typhon—Dragon of Chaos and the Abyss, imaged as the ancient Mother who gave birth to the Seven Primal Powers, Elementals, Energies, or Demons who were first heard of as warring in Chaos, and who were later changed into children of inertness for being too slow in their revolutions compared with the later Time Keepers used in the registration of Time. Typhon was the Universal Mother of Beginnings, on earth as well as heaven. She was the first form remarked in space and the first to be observed and honored when time and space were reckoned. She was the original of all the Immaculate Conceptions, Virgin and Gestator, and Goddess Mother of the constellation of the Great Bear and the Seven Stars that were the originals of all the endless Sevens of importance of which the world is aware. She was the creator of the First Cross and Circle made in heaven and symbolized sacredly on earth. She represented Boundlessness, Infinity, and Eternity, and was called "The Living Word" and Shadai the "Almighty One." The Seven Gifts of the Holy Ghost are from her, for the Holy Ghost was the Holy Spirit, the first created by the Creator. She was the great nourisher of life, the all-conceptive, many-breasted, and the "Bringer Forth." The Dove, bird of Breath and Soul, was one of her symbols. Breath and Water as symbols were the first assigned to and perceived in Motherhood. During the sixth dynasty Typhon was known as the "Old Great One" and the "Nurse of the Gods." As the mythical Mother she was always divine, but theology degraded Typhon and brought her downfall, causing her to sink from the highest place celestially to the lowest terrestrially, called Hades, a place of evil and death. Our Bible has called her a harlot and a demon while worshipping her under other names.

Unicorn—Express symbol of Typhon, the Genitrix. The Lion and Unicorn are not only traceable to the ancient Sut-Typhon, Unicorn in front and Lion behind, but are the extant forms of the twin lions of Egypt. The single horn is the emblem of Sut-Typhon, not as the type of the Moon but of phallic power. The twin lion-gods in their lunar phase were the children of the Mother Moon who was horned in the fore part

and lion-tailed behind, to symbolize the waxing and waning Moon. In heraldry the Unicorn still retains the Lion's tail.

Uraeus—Serpent emblem of Cosmic Fire worn on the forehead of the Egyptian Kings. "The soul was said to pass into the form of the Uraeus, 'the soul of the earth,' the serpentine curve traced, year by year, upon the earth along the path immediately irradiated by the vertical Sun as the senses are radiated by the supreme illumination of the soul."—Marsham Adams. Uraei—The sacred serpents, the insignia of the Royal Power.

Urim and Thummim—Two small images, one of which was emblematic of Revelation, and the other of Truth, according to Philo. To the Hebrews they were also symbolical of Light and Darkness or the rising of the Sun and the ending of the day. They are a survival from the sacerdotal worship of the Egyptians The breastplates of their priests bore the images of Truth and Justice. The solar disk was on one of these breastplates, a symbol of Atum or Ra, the Sun-god of Light and on another was the Feather, emblem of Ma, which being feminine symbolized Darkness The two Feathers of Ma are Truth and Justice. The breastplate denoted the symbolic Eye, a form of Ma, meaning speech, giving forth, a voice. The Great Judge was the Sun in Hades (Darkness) and the breastplate was the Judgment. The Thummim was an ornament in the breastplate of the ancient priests of Judaism, and both the Urim and Thummim were used as modes of divination, instruments of *Magic* and oracular communication, theurgic as well as astronomical. When the oracle answered it was said to be the Voice, which was considered the Voice of God. Josephus identifies the Urim and Thummim with the twelve jewels worn on the breastplate of the high priests, and in every jewel was a name of one of the twelve sons of Jacob, whose sons were personifications of the twelve signs of the Zodiac. The Chosen was a four-cornered gorget set in gold with twelve precious stones, symbolizing the four corners, or quarters, of heaven and the Zodiac and worn as a breastplate by the high priests of Israel. The Ephod, mentioned in close connection with the Urim and Thummim, and "the piece inserted in the void of the Ephod," was the Essen, the oracle, circle of divination, and the Essen modifies into the Chosen. The inward of the Essen is the place of the king, child of the divine house, the Ark, of a most mystical and hallowed nature, imaged in one figure, as the womb and the tomb, birth and rebirth. Paul Carus concludes that the Ephod was a pouch worn by the diviner, who hung it around his loins using a string as a girdle, which later was suspended from the shoulders and hung upon the breast. It has since been made of gold and placed upon altars, as a receptacle for the Urim and Thummim (male-female) which were regarded as objects of worship. Kabalists and occultists well know the first purpose of the Urim and Thummim, though modern Rabbins make a pretense of not knowing. They were not original with the Hebrews, only borrowed, like most of their religious rites, from the Egyptians.

"Astronomically Urim is the plural of Ur, a word for heaven. Thummim is an abbreviation of Aith, fire, and om, all; and Im, the plural termination. 'Urim Aithomim' means 'all the fires of heaven;' all the stars in the twelve signs of the Zodiac."—S. A. Mackey. In the ancient days the priests placed six of the gems on the right shoulder and six on the left shoulder, symbolizing the summer and the winter signs, Light and Darkness.

War in Heaven—"The final war in heaven was described (in the Book of Revelation and in the Bahman Yasht) between the newborn Sun and the ancient Dragon, and has been identified with the apostate dragon that fell away from the pole so far as to cease being a true guiding-star, about the time the equinoctial colure entered the sign Aries, the Lamb.

Whydah—City in Equatorial Africa, whose chief and sacred river was the Euphrates. It had its temple and "if one of the snakes, which are kept in the temple called the Serpent House and permitted to leave at will, should in its wanderings chance to touch a child, the priests immediately demanded the child of the parents to be brought up as an Initiate in the mysteries."—Sketcherley, Dahomey, p. 56. The serpent was an ideograph of Hermes or Taht. But in Whydah the Tet, as teller and foreteller, was the snake itself, the living ideograph which was afterwards drawn as a pictograph to express the same idea.—Gerald Massey.

Word, Lost—"The word that is no word." "This word, composed of seven letters in each tongue, is found embodied in the architectural remains of every grand building in the world; from the Cyclopean remains on Easter Island (part of a continent buried under the seas nearer four million years ago than twenty thousand) down to the earliest Egyptian pyramid."—Blavatsky, H. P.—The Secret Doctrine, Vol. i, p. 439. It is found in the secret Scriptures of all great nations.

Zodiac—(Gr). Zodiac. From the word *zodion,* a diminutive of *zoon,* animal. "This word is used in a dual meaning; it may refer to the fixed and intellectual Zodiac, or to the movable and natural Zodiac. 'In astronomy,' says Science, 'it is an imaginary belt in the heavens sixteen or eighteen degrees broad, through the middle of which passes the sun's path (the ecliptic).' It contains the twelve constellations which constitute the twelve signs of the Zodiac, and from which they are named. . . . The Astrological Zodiac proper, however, is an imaginary circle passing round the earth in the plane of the ecliptic, its first point being called Aries, 0 degrees; it is divided into twelve equal parts called 'Signs of the Zodiac,' each containing thirty degrees of space, and on it is measured the right ascension of the celestial bodies. The movable or natural Zodiac is a succession of constellations forming a belt of forty-seven degrees in width, lying north and south of the ecliptic." Alan Leo. Every sign of the astrological Zodiac is an ideograph, a hieroglyph, especially important in its esoteric interpretation, which combined with the symbolism of the planets affords a key to the inner laws of

nature. Esoteric astrology is deeply concerned with causation and through its symbols knowledge and understanding of the principles governing humanity in its relation to the heavens can be obtained. Briefly the signs are:

♈ Aries, the Ram.	♎ Libra, the Balance.
♉ Taurus, the Bull.	♏ Scorpio, the Scorpion.
♊ Gemini, the Twins.	♐ Sagittarius, the Archer.
♋ Cancer, the Crab.	♑ Capricorn, the Sea-goat.
♌ Leo, the Lion.	♒ Aquarius, the Man.
♍ Virgo, the Virgin.	♓ Pisces, the Fishes.

The Planets are:

♂ Mars.	♀ Venus.	☿ Mercury.
☽ The Moon.	☉ The Sun	♃ Jupiter.
♄ Saturn.	♅ Uranus.	♆ Neptune.

(☊ North Node; ☋ South Node; ⊕ Pars Fortuna.)

Mars rules Aries and Scorpio. Venus rules Taurus and Libra. Mercury rules Gemini and Virgo. The Moon rules Cancer. The Sun rules Leo. Jupiter rules Sagittarius. Saturn rules Capricorn. Uranus rules Aquarius, and Neptune rules Pisces.

	Metals	*Day*	*Color*	*Musical Notes*
Mars	Iron	Tuesday	Red	do
Venus	Copper	Friday	Indigo	la
Mercury	Mercury	Wednesday	Yellow	mi
Moon	Silver	Monday	Violet	si
Sun	Gold	Sunday	Orange	ra
Jupiter	Tin	Thursday	Blue-white	sol
Saturn	Lead	Saturday	Green	fa
Uranus	Radium	Super-solar	Electric blue	(?)
Neptune	Aluminum	Super-lunar	Deep-sea blue Aquamarine	(?)

Identifiable with these in astrological mythology are—
Aries, the Ram, with Amen-Ra, Num-Ra, and Sebek-Ra.
Taurus, the Bull, with Shu, Osiris, Khem and Ser-Apis.
Gemini, the Twins, with Sut-Horus, or Shu, and Tefnut.
Cancer, the Crab, with Khepr (Ptah), and Taht as Hermanubis.
Leo, the Lion, with the Great Mother, and the Lion-gods.
Virgo, the Virgin, with Isis.
Libra, the Scales, with Har-Makku, or Har-pi-Khart, and the Tortoise-God.
Scorpio, the Scorpion, with Serk, Seb and Sevekh.
Sagittarius, the Archer, with Shu and Tefnut.

Capricorn, the Sea-goat, with Sut-Anubis.
Aquarius, the Waterer, with Hapi-Mu and Menat.
Pisces, the Fishes, with Hathor, or Iusâas, and Son, and Khunsu.

Typhon can be identified with the Great Bear.
Sevekh can be identified with Draconis and Lesser Bear.
Shu : : : : : : : —Regulus.
Horus : : : : : : : —Triangle or Pyramid.
Ra : : : : : : : —Sun.
Sut, Taht, Aan and Aahti—Moon.
Shu : : : : : : : —Mars.
Sut-Anup : : : : : : —Mercury.
Seb : : : : : : : —Jupiter.
Hathor : : : : : : : —Venus.
Sevekh : : : : : : : —Saturn.
Massey, Gerald—The Natural Genesis, ii, p. 218.

The Sun is in Aries between March 21 and April 19.
The Sun is in Taurus between April 20 and May 20.
The Sun is in Gemini between May 21 and June 20.
The Sun is in Cancer between June 21 and July 22.
The Sun is in Leo between July 23 and August 22.
The Sun is in Virgo between August 23 and September 22.
The Sun is in Libra between September 23 and October 22.
The Sun is in Scorpio between October 23 and November 21.
The Sun is in Sagittarius between November 22 and December 21.
The Sun is in Capricorn between December 22 and January 19.
The Sun is in Aquarius between January 20 and February 18.
The Sun is in Pisces between February 19 and March 20.

The Hebrew Zodiac of ten signs has a parallel in the Chinese ten Ki or the ten celestial signs. "Ten celestial signs belonging to the cycle of ten, called Kea, Yich, Ping, Ting, Woo, Ke, Kang, Sin, Yin, and Kwey, are a series of characters kept quite distinct from the twelve signs called terrestrial. The ten, however, involved the same mythological history of prediluvian times as the ten kings of the Chaldeans, the ten Hebrew patriarchs, the ten in lost Atlantis, and the ten Lost Tribes. Also there was a tenfold division of time corresponding to the nine solar months."

Zohar—The Book of "Splendor;" a Kabalistic work attributed to Simeon Ben Iochai, in the first century of our era.

Zoroaster—Prophet of the Parsis, and sun and fire worship. "'The sun is sometimes called in Persian *Zartushti* or *tasht-i-zer*, the golden orb (zer, gold; tasht, a disk). And in honor of the sun, I conceive, was named the celebrated philosopher Zerdusht, whom the Greeks have called Zoroaster, retaining the first part of his name, but altering the second into '*Ἀστρου*, equivalent in their language to the Persian *tasht*, an orb or disk.' It may be added, that the first Zoroaster was evidently mythical (probably a mere name for the sun himself." The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. New Series. Vol. iii, Part 1, 1867, pages 10, 11. Zoroastrian Scriptures are of great antiquity.

INDEX

A

Aah-en-Ru, 30, 181.
  Fields of, 28.
Aaru, 30.
Abir, 135.
Abraham and Saturn-Kronus, 57.
  Father of, 26.
Adam, Nishmath, 195.
Aditi, 100.
Agathodaemon, 84, 116, 190.
  Tomb of, 190.
Age of Reconstruction, 9.
Agni, 87.
Agnus Dei, 184.
Alchahest, 163.
Alcyone, 184.
Aldebaran, 134.
Amen, 95.
  -Ra, 26.
Angel, Planetary, 10.
Angle of Fire, 55.
Angles, Cardinal, 8.
  Common, 8.
  Fixed, 8.
Ankh-cross, 24.
Annunciation, 42.
Ansated Cross, 150.
Antares, 163.
Anu, 83, 218.
Anup, 74.
Ape, 149.
Apis, 135.
Apophis, 3, 45.
Apt, 70.
Aquarian Cycle, 221.
  Era, 20, 131, 142.
  Manifestation, 46.
Aquarius, 8, 83.
  Its Significance, 174.
Arcturus in Bootes, 157.
Argha, 35, 202.
Argo-Navis, 169.
Ark, 42.
  Lord of the, 73.
Argus, 168.
Aries, 8, 142.
  Significance of, 181.
Artemis, 98.
Ashtaroth, 99.
Aspects, Cooperation Between Forces, 6.
  Super-solar, 16.
Ass, 85.
Astarte, 95, 128.
  Phoenician, 95.
Astrological Star, 10.
Astrology, 77, 89, 105, 119, 129.
  a Wisdom Religion, 2.
  Basis of All Things, 3.
  Foundation of, 1.
  Fragments of, 31.
Atergatis, 94, 99, 217.
Atlantean Initiates, 114.
Atlanteans, 114, 128, 145.
Atlas, 184.
Au, 84, 182.
Auras, 139.
Australia, 114.
Autumn, 187.

B

Baal, 95.
Bacchus, 81, 85.
Back of Seb, 70.
Baptismal Rite, 216.
Beetle, 151.
Benefic and Malefic Aspects, 62.
Bennu, 55.
Bible, 2.
  and Zodiac, 142.
Bird of Jove, 76.
  of Solomon, 76.
Blood, Shedding of, 29.
Bow and Arrow, Goddess of, 76.
  of Neith, 74.
  of Seb, 74.
  of Time, 74.
Bowman of the Gods, 81.
Brass, 25.
Bridge, 53.
  Keeper of the, 55.
Bringer Forth, 70.
Bringers Forth, 35.
Bull, 103, 135.
  Double-headed, 187.
  Symbol of Osiris, 182.

C

Caduceus, 107, 112, 117, 119.
  of Mercury, 191.
Cain and Abel, 95.
Cancer, 8, 205.
  Dark Constellation, 162.
  Its Significance, 151, 154.
  The Gate of Man, 206.
Candle, Sperm, Symbol of the Messiah, 23.
Candlemas Day, 100, 219.
Candlestick, Seven-Branched, 149.
Canopus, 168.
Capricorn, 8, 172, 205.
  Gate of the Gods, 206.
  Its Significance, 169.
Cardinal Angles, 8.
  Cross, 9, 13, 64, 219, 221.
Castor, 189.
Caul, 101.
Caves of Mithra, 205.
Celestial Ship of the North, 33, 100.
  Waters, 127.
Centaur, 163.
Center of Rest, 21.
Central Spiritual Sun, 10.
Chaldeans, 126.
Champollion, 26, 95, 116.
Chaos, 69, 125.
Christ, Kamite, 158.
  Path of the, 219.
  Ray or Paraclete, 205.
  Sign of, 177.
Christmas Day, 158.
Circle of Necessity, 139, 213.
  Symbol of Holy Spirit, 76.
  of Time, 161.
  What it Symbolized, 153.
Circumcision, 57.
Colure of the Vernal Equinox, 209.
Commencements, 150.
Common Angles, 8.
  Signs of the Zodiac, 8.
Constellation of the Great Bear, 127.
  Triangulum, 182.
Corn, 183.
Cosmic Consciousness, 119.
  Cycles, 141.
  Heart, 134.
  Mother, 47.
Counsellor, 69.
Covenant, 58.
Cow, Melodious, 102.
Crab, 151.
Creation, Allegory of Primitive, 28.
Creations, Mythical, 25.
Crocodile, 45, 149, 170, 177.
  -Dragon, 58.
  -Headed God, 59.
Crook, Shepherd's, 51.
Crooked Sword of Paradise, 51.
Cross, Ankh, 24.
  Ansated, 150.
  Cardinal, 9, 64, 219, 221.
  Headless, 24.
  Mystic, 199.
  Pillar, 150.
  Tat Pillar, 110.
  Tau, 24, 77.
  Zodiacal, 3.
Crossing Stars, 163.
  Stars of the Beginnings, 183.
Crucifixion, 199.
Crux Ansata, 103.
Cube of Neptune, 128.
Cupid, 74.
Curse of Rain, 175.
Cycle, Aquarian, 221.
  of the Piscene Manifestation, 201.
  of the Precession, 28.
Cycles, Cosmic, 141.
Cynocephalis, 18.

D

Dag-on, 217.
Darkness, 36.
Daughter of the Water, 103.
Dawn of Serenity, 74.
  Twilight of the, 20.
Day, Masculine, 82.
Deluge, 202.
Deluges, 74.
Denderah Planisphere, 111, 144.
  Temple of, 103.
Denobola in Leo, 157.
Dhyans, 170.
Diana, 95.
  of Ephesus, 104, 191.
  of Ephesus, Black, 98.
Dionysius, 85.
Dioscuri, 189.
Disciples, Twelve, 193.
Divine Diseases, 71.
  Healer, 109.
  Scribe, 72, 109.
  Tear, 23.
Divinity of Writings, 109.
Dolphin, 128.
Dor-Marth, 55.

Dove, 98, 178.
Doves, 185.
Draco, 58, 168.
Draconis, 44.
Dragon of Darkness, 36.
of the Eclipse, 45.
Drink of Immortality, 29.

E

Earth, Grand Man of Alchemy, 47.
Earth's Travail, 47.
Easter, Full Moon of, 111.
Eclipse, Dragon of the, 45.
Lunar, 45.
of 1899, 11.
of 1910, 13.
Eden, 153.
Four Rivers of, 182.
Egg, 69.
Egypt, Sickle of, 127.
Eighth Gate, 163.
Elijah, 118.
Elysium, Egyptian, 181.
Embalmer and Keeper of the Gates, 110.
Emerald Tablet, The, 115.
Enoch, 160, 189.
Equinox, 74.
Equinoxes, Precession of the, 140, 143.
Era, Aquarian, 20.
Eridanus, 174.
Eternal Celibates, 87.
Eve, 70, 100.
Negro, 103, 107.
Ovarian Man, 96.
Eve's Oven, 103.
Evil Red Star, 163.
Eye of Osiris, 9.
of the Gods, 19.
of the Moon, 44.

F

Father of the Fires, 135.
Female Grape Gatherer, 157.
Festivals of Hathor, 29.
Fields of Aah-en-Ru, 28, 55, 127.
Fire-Cross, 110.
Fundamental Source of All Religions, 22.
-God, 53.
Gods, 83.
Mist, 219.
Serpent, 130.
First Globe or Chart, 193.
Initiates, 113.
Five Days of Negation, 72.
-Pointed Star, 170.
Fixed Angles, 8.
Signs of the Zodiac, 8.
Stars, 140, 192.
Flame, Lords of the, 2.
Flute of Gold, 54.
Flying Sickle of Divine Judgment, 174.
Fomalhaut, 220.
Forces, Four Divine, 25.
Transcendent, 1.
Fountain of Life, 180.
Four Quarter Stars, 148.
Spirits of Heaven, 167.
Frankincense, 208.
Friday, Sacred Day, 40.
Full Moon of Easter, 111.

G

Garden of Eden, 43.
Gate of Souls, 110.
Gemini, 8, 11.
Origin of, 190.
Significance of, 189.
Geography, Primitive, 194.
Gibborim, 128.
God, Nurses of, 25, 98.
of Fire, 53.
of Medicine, 109.
of Resurrection, 56.
of Storms and Rains, 175.
Seb, 67.
Temple of the Great Unknown, 11.
Goddess of the Bow and Arrow, 76.
Gods, Eye of the, 19.
Voice of the, 56.
Gold, 208.
Flute of, 54.
Root of All Evil, 54.
Golden Age of Mythology, 53.
Calf, 105.
Dog, 110.
Guide, 110.
Harvest, Symbol of, 54.
Lotus, 46.
Goose, 70.
Gospel of Love, 215.
Grape Gatherer, Female, 157.
Great Bear, 53.
Bear, Constellation of the, 127.

Great Bear, Mother-Goddess of the, 3.
Bear, Seven Stars of the, 58.
Mother Typhon, 3, 53, 69.
Toth-Hermes, 117.
Wheel of Necessity, 140.
Year, 141.
Green, Emblematic of the Invisible World, 26.
Guardians of the Super-Realms, 125.

H

Hades, 182.
Hathor, 94, 103.
Headless Cross, 24.
Healer, Divine, 109.
Heaven Bringer, 81.
Four Spirits of, 167.
Pillars of, 116.
Sweet Singer of, 121.
Heliocentric, 16.
Helios, 101.
Helium, 168.
Herald of Light, 109.
Hercules, Pillar of, 116.
Hermes, 102.
Rod of, 118.
Trismegistus, 113, 190.
Hermetic Axiom, 116.
Hierarchies, Twelve, 193.
Hippopotamus, 94, 149.
Holy Nine, 24.
Horns, 38, 79.
Horse, 128.
Horses of the Book of Revelation, 167.
Horus, 45.
The Egyptian Messiah, 26.
Hu, 26.

I

Ichthus, 148.
Immaculate Conception, 12, 37, 100.
Mother, 159.
Inca Priests, Prayer of, 22.
Indians, North American, 161, 186.
Indian Legends of the Sun, 22.
Individuality, True, 13.
Initiates, Atlantean, 114.
First, 113.
Intercalary Days, 72.
Iris, 75.
Ishtar, 95, 98.
Isis, 95, 101.
Isis-Sothis, 54.
the Great Mother, 46.
Israel, Lion God of, 191.
Israelites, Chosen of Ra, 84.
Iu, 84.
Iu-em-Hept, 26.

J

Jacob, 147.
and Esau, 95.
Twelve Sons of, 193.
Jah, 182.
Jehovah, 58.
Lunar God, 37.
Mother-Father, 104.
of the Jews, 70.
Jesus, 155, 159.
Birth of, 205.
Disciples of, 210.
Miracles of, 210.
Jewish Kadish, 210.
Passover, 177.
Sabbath, 42.
Jews, Tribal God of, 4.
John the Baptist, 159, 216, 218.
Jonah, 148.
Joseph, His Dream, 147.
Joshua, 85.
Jove, Bird of, 76.
Mother of the Gods, 96.
Judah, Tribe of, 216.
Judean Imagery, 85.
Judgment Seat, 212.
Star of, 44.
Jupiter, 14, 62, 67, 72, 131.
Conjoined with the Sun, 78.
Conjunction Neptune, 15, 78.
King of the Gods, 77.
Lord of Expansion, 73.
Symbol of, 77.
Jupiterian Aspects, 48.

K

Kabir the Great, 105.
Kabiri, 83.
Kadish, Jewish, 210.
Kafi-Shu, 82.
Kali-Yuga, 171.
Kamite Christ, 158.
Pantheon of Divinities, 151.
Karma, 46.
Planetary, 15.

Keeper of the Bridge, 55.
Kepheus, 82, 167.
Khepr-Ra, 153.
Khepsh, 127.
Khunsu, 155.
  Prince of Peace, 112.
Kings, Three Wise, 207.
Kneph, 178.
Kodesh, 43.
Krishna, 178.
Kumara, 86.
KWA Tablet, 161.

L

Lady of the Mountain, 98.
  Patroness, 219.
  Repa, 158.
Lamb, 60, 103.
  of Fulfilment, 27.
  Type of Sacrifice, 181.
Lamp of Ra, 82.
Lapus Lazuli, 29.
Laugh of Dawn, 42.
Lemuria, 114.
Leo, 8.
  Its Significance, 154, 157.
Leprosy, 71.
Lesser Bear, 53.
Letter M, 170.
Leviathan, 177.
Libra, 8, 160.
  Altar of Fire, 161.
  Significance of, 160.
Life, Fountain of, 180.
Light, 9, 36, 220.
  Emanations of, Seen in 1918, 14.
  That Shineth in Darkness, 35.
  The Conqueror, 45.
Lion, 149.
Lord of the Ark, 73.
Lords of the Flame, 2.
Lotus, Emblem of the Virgin Mother, 97.
Love, Gospel of, 215.
Lucifer, 104.
Lunar Divinity, 20.
  Eclipse, 45.
  Time, 26.

M

Madonnas, 102.
Magi, 205.
Magic, 205, 207.
Makara, 87, 170.
Manger, 205.
Manna, 42.
Mars, 62, 89.
  Conjoined with Saturn, 14.
  God of War, 86.
  Lord of the Fiery Furnace, 83.
  Symbol of, 24.
Mary of the Lily, 101.
Marys, Two, of the Christian Era, 95.
Masculine Tree of Life, 69.
Ma-Shu, Egyptian Name of Moses, 85.
Master, 15.
Matrix of the World, 94.
May, Month of, 96.
Maya, 96.
  Hindu Goddess, 91.
Medicine, God of, 109.
Menat, 174.
Menka, 25, 98.
Mercury, 53, 110.
  "Herald of the Light," 119.
  in the Ninth House, 119.
  Quintile Jupiter, 64.
  Statues of, 111.
  The Heavenly Messenger, 12.
Mermaid, 217.
Merodach, 95.
Messenger, The, 53.
Messengers, 218.
Messiah, 187.
  of the Egyptians, 111.
  Symbols of, 202.
Messiahs, 155.
Metonic Cycle, 112.
Milky Way, 184, 207.
Mistletoe, 189.
Mistress of the Writings, 109.
Mithra, Slaying the Bull, 186.
Mitzraim, Celestial, 194.
Moon, 14, 96.
  and Sun Conjoined, 35.
  Astrology, 46.
  at Full, 35.
  Cosmic Mother, 31.
  Eye of the, 44.
  in Capricorn, 173.
  in Pisces, 179.
  in the Fifth House, 48.
  in the Ninth House, 47.
  in the Tenth House, 49.

Moon in Trine to Saturn, 64.
Mystical, 39.
Occult Mystery, 35.
Periods, 41.
Symbol of Jehovah, 99.
Symbol of Life, 38.
Waning, 35.
Waxing, 35.
Moses, 81, 88, 131.
Birth of, 84.
Calendar, 149.
Rod of, 118, 178.
Mother-Goddess of the Great Bear, 3.
-Moon, 20.
Space, 20.
Multamammae, 149.
Myrth, 208.
Mystic Basket, 43.
Cross, 199.
Mythical Creations, 25.

N

Nadir, 178.
Nahsi or Black Days, 72.
Nazareans, 216.
Neb-Kronus, 63.
Nebo, 110.
Necessity, Circle of, 139.
Great Wheel of, 140.
Negation, Five Days of, 41.
Water Signs of, 170.
Neith, 76, 95, 100, 219.
Bow of, 74.
Nephilim, 128.
Nephthys, 179.
Neptune, 14, 63, 102, 125, 129, 131.
and Saturn, Conjunction in 1917, 4.
Conjoined with Saturn, 4.
Forces of, 14.
Glyph of, 13.
Higher Octave of the Moon, 13.
in the Sign Leo, 134.
Planet of Socialism, 14.
Spiritual and Mystic Planet, 11.
Symbol of Divine Love, 12.
Night, Feminine, 82.
of Brahma, 88.
Nimbus, 76.
Nimrod, 85.
Nishmath Adam, 195.
Noah, The Just, 42.
Noah's Ark, 156.
North Gate, 167.
Notre Dame, 101.
Nuah, Chaldean, 99.
Number Eight, 112.
Five, 41, 64, 69, 72, 170.
Nine, 24.
Seven, 39, 171.
Six, 41.
Ten, The Perfect Number, 42.
Thirteen, 40, 46.
Twelve, 176.
Nurses of God, 25, 98.
Nut, 30.

O

Oannes, 178.
Ogdoad, 112.
One Hundredth Psalm, 113.
Orion, 207.
Osiris, Eye of, 9, 26, 58, 211.

P

Paraclete, 212.
Paranatellon, 147.
Passover, 214.
Jewish, 177.
Peace, Bringing About of, 13, 15.
Peacock Throne of the Orient, 76.
Pentagon, 170.
Personality, True, 13.
Peter, Keeper of the Keys of Heaven, 206.
Pillar Cross, 150.
of Emerald, 116.
of Hercules, 116.
Pillars of Heaven, 116.
of Taht, 118.
Pineal Gland, 167.
Piscene Manifestations, 142, 176, 199.
Pisces, 9, 17.
Its Significance, 176, 179, 202.
Planet, Unknown, 126.
Planetary Angel, 10.
Planets, Opposition of, 5.
Rediscovery of, 129.
Pleiades, 86, 184.
Plough, 183.
Polar Dragon, 58.
Sun, 10.
Polaris, 212.
Pole, Elevation of the, 7.
Poles, Changing of, 7.
Pollux, 189.
Pontifical Bull, 184.
Poseidon, 128.

Precession, Cycle of the, 28.
of the Equinoxes, 140, 143.
Precessional Periods, 141.
Primitive Geography, 194.
Prisse Papyrus, 114.
Psalm, One Hundredth, 113.
Ptah, 25.
Put, Signification of, 24.

Q

Queen of the South, 211.

R

Ra, 3, 26, 30, 60, 69, 79, 111.
Radio-activity, 16.
Radium, 169.
Rain, Curse of, 175.
Rainbow, 74, 76.
Reconstruction Age of, 9.
Rediscovery of, Planets, 129.
Regulus, 82, 167.
Reincarnation, 46, 212.
Resurrection, 178.
Revealer, The, 53.
Rhea, 128.
Rimmon, 175.
Rishis, Seven, 184.
Rod of Moses, 178.
Rosetta Stone, 117.
Ru, 94.
Rudra-Siva, 87.

S

Sabaoth, 53, 56, 70.
Sabbath, Jewish, 42.
the Day of Sut, 60.
Sabean Time, 26.
Sacred Numbers, 77.
Swan of Life, 107.
Sagitarius, 9, 12, 166.
Significance of, 166.
Satan, 40.
Symbol of Wisdom and Justice, 3.
Saturday, Day of Sut, 56.
Saturn, 4, 131.
Energizing of, 62.
Heavenly Mediator, 56.
in the Eleventh House, 62.
-Kronus, 76.
or Satan, 3.
Planet of Justice, 203.
Planet of Life and Death, 64.
Ruler of Capricorn, 170.
Saturn, Square Mercury, 64.
Symbol of, 51.
The Purifier, 4.
Triangulation of, 64.
Tribal God of the Jews, 4.
Saturnian Aspects, 48.
Individuality, 203.
Scale of the Celestial Harmonies, 126.
Scales, 160.
Scarab, 153.
Scarlet Woman, 158.
Sceptre of Ptah, 17.
Scorpio, 8, 154, 162, 164.
Significance of, 162.
Scribe, Divine, 109.
Sea-Goat, 169.
Seb, 30, 67.
Bow of, 74.
-Kronus, 63, 70, 73, 162.
-Kronus, God of Time, 70.
-ti, 70.
Secret Doctrine, 126.
Se-Ki-Sil, 175.
Semiramis, 94, 98.
Serenity, Dawn of, 74.
Serpent, Eye of, 44.
Fire, 130.
Force, 119, 215.
Power, 130, 173.
Seven-headed, 178.
Symbol of, 51.
Serpents of Seb, 73.
Seth, 189.
Sevekh, 58.
Sevekh-Kronus, 127.
Seven-Branched Candlestick, 149.
-headed Serpent, 178.
Logoi, 193.
Number, 39.
-Rishis, 86, 184.
Stars of the Book of Revelation, 60.
Stars of the Great Bear, 58, 60.
Sevens, 61.
Shekinah, 76, 97.
Shepherd Psalm, 118.
Shepherding Stars, 83.
Shepherds, 206.
Shepherd's Crook of the Second Person, 51.
Ship of Life, 93.
of Life, Symbols of, 99.
of the North, Celestial, 33, 100, 202.
Shrine of Ombos, 60.

Shu, 30, 79, 167.
and Tefnut, 84.
-Anhar, 81.
Symbol of the Setting Sun, 82.
Sickle of Divine Judgment, Flying, 174.
of Egyt, 127.
Sin of Tapu, 75.
Sirius, 21, 53, 163, 205.
Siva, 73.
Smen, 111.
Socialism, 14.
Solar Eclipse of 1910, 13.
Period of Time, Creation of, 25.
Time, 26.
Solarites, 84.
Solomon, 155.
Bird of, 76.
Solomon's Seal, 178.
Temple, 156.
Solvent, Universal, 163.
Sons of the Dragon, 114.
Sothis-Canopus, 169.
Soul of the World, 71.
Planetary Origin of, 10.
Sphinx, 191.
Spica, 157, 179.
Spiritual Sun, 10, 21.
Triangles, 157.
Standers, 195.
Star, Astrological, 10.
Eight-rayed, 111.
Evil Red, 163.
Five-Pointed, 170.
of Dawn, 71.
of the East, 207.
of the Final Judgment, 44.
of Time, 69.
Stars, Crossing, 163.
Fixed, 192.
Four Quarter, 148.
Statues of Mercury, 111.
Stelae, 72, 114.
Stone of God, 21.
Storms and Rains, God of, 175.
Sulika, 182.
Sun, 14, 31.
and Moon, Astrology, 31.
Behind the Sun, 204.
Center of Rest, 21.
Central Spiritual, 10.
Giver of Life, 96.
Hidden, 32.
Sun, Its Worship Today, 20.
Mighty Hero, 19.
Opposite Saturn, 64.
Polar, 10.
Spiritual, 21.
Symbol of Divinity, 21.
Winged, 183.
Sunday, Day of the Sun, 56.
Sut, 45, 53, 69, 109.
-Anubis, 72.
-Nahsi, 72, 182.
-Nub, 54.
the First Celestial Hero, 53.
Swan, 70.
of Life, Sacred, 107.
Swastica, 110.
Sweet Singer of Heaven, 121.
Sword, 212.
Syphilis, 71.

T

Table of Emerald, 116.
Tabu, The Ever-Sacred, 42.
Time, 41, 72.
Taht, 30, 102, 109.
Books of, 102, 113.
Light Side of Moon, 117.
Lord of Smen, 111.
Pillars of, 118.
Tapu, Sin of, 75.
Tat Pillar Cross, 110.
Tau Cross, 24, 77.
Taurus, 8, 96, 142, 154.
Significance of, 183.
Ta-Wats, 22.
Tebet, 169.
Tef-Nut, 82, 167.
Ten Sign Zodiac, 145, 159.
Terah, 26.
The Ever Sacred, 42.
Thigh, The, 94.
Thirteen, Number of the Incoming Age, 46.
Three Wise Kings, 207.
Time, Bow of, 74.
Divisions of, 169
Lunar, 26.
Sabean, 26.
Solar, 26.
Tortoise, 161.
Totems of the Hebrews, 194.
Transcendent Forces, 1.
Transfiguration, Day of the, 186.

Tree of Life and Knowledge, 149.
of Life, Masculine, 69.
Triangle, Symbol of Holy Spirit, 76.
Triangles, Spiritual, 157.
Triangulum, Constellation, 182.
Trinity, Origin of, 37.
Triton, 128.
Truths of Egypt, Two, 167.
Turtle, 185.
Twelve Creative Orders, 140.
Disciples, 193.
Hierarchies, 193.
Sons of Jacob, 193.
Sons of the Zodiac, 193.
Temple Gates, 193.
Twilight of the Dawn, 20.
Twin Lions, 79, 84.
Two Truths of Egypt, 167.
Typhon, 85.
Flight from Egypt, 85.
Great Mother, 3, 69.
Typhonian Religion, 60.

U

Unicorn, 188.
Universal Law, 11.
Matrix, 105.
Solvent, 163.
Urania, 1.
Uranian Cycle, 132.
Forces, 14.
Uranus, 4, 13, 62, 89, 125, 129, 131.
Urnas, 127.

V

Vach, The Melodious Cow, 102.
Venus, 2, 104, 106.
Arabic, 105.
Chinese, of the Immortal Peach Tree, 95.
Creator of Beauty and Harmony, 12.
Girdle of, 105.
-Lucifer, 104, 188.
Symbol of, 24.
Symbol of Creative Word, 106.
Vibration, 165.
Virgin Mother, 13, 93, 100.
of the Sea, 219.
Virgo, 9, 12, 157, 160, 205.
-Libra-Scorpio, 159.
Vishnu, 58, 178, 218.
Voice of the Gods, 56.

W

Water Dragon, 45.
of Life, 29.
Signs of Negation, 170.
Wheat, 12, 205.
Wheel of Birth, 204.
of Life, 212.
of Necessity, 145, 181.
of Rebirth, 213.
White Hare, 22.
Winged Disk, 123.
Sun, 183.
Woman, Scarlet, 158.
Woman's Age, 175.

Y

Yadu, 178.
Year, Great, 141.
Yogins, 87.
Yom Kipour, 40.

Z

Zenith, 178.
Zeus, 95.
Zodiac and Occultism, 139.
Building of, 148.
Cardinal Signs of, 8.
Common Signs of, 8.
Creating the, 23.
Division Into Twelve Houses, 142.
Fixed Signs of, 8.
Last Quarter of, 180.
Lunar, 112.
Ten Sign, 145, 159.
Twelve Signs of, 193.
Triangulation of, 146.
Zodiacal Cross, 3.
Light, 147.
Zoroaster, 161.

119 – ∑ meaning is symbol

128 – 4 & Grand
angel.

Kepler says all Planets were in
conjunction in Pisces when
Jesus was born 209
DTH 4 0 ♓
☉ in ♓

eclipse –
45 –
along 90 degree
light & dark
darkness

X indicates Judea

41 — #6 Related to Beautiful
Branch synonymous with
Conception

47 – D in ♀ — 5 – 4 & 1/2
cusp

88 Melchizadek

37 – Jehovah – lunar god
reproductive & generative fo
in nature
Immaculate Conception

38 Horns a type of male Potency as in
head of Cow. Belong to moon too –

39 Moon = Mary = esoterically known
& Universe

40 – Day Saturn is Powerless

41 Mirror of the Sun.
Branch synonymous with conception
6 months –

42 Number 10 = Lunar
212 ♀ = Solar
☽ = united lunar

44 — 3 x
Symbol
Serp

31 - Serpentis wisdom - gives human divine birth works. few can manifest here - etc. (the same set)

D △ ♄ 64 - psychic

P. 60
♄ = Ra = Lamb. = Senekh
syph hilis - P. 71 -
78 ♃ ☌ illegitimate children.
132 ☌ neutralizer to ♄ ☌ Saturn person

♄ 7 — 111
P 82
47 - 9th ho
☉ D
48 P - 5h

140 stellar focal